NHATS Round 5

Section IS [INTERVIEW SETUP] Sequence: 1

IS1

IS1 NOT ON FILE

Display Instructions:
If New SAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), display "REMINDER FOR THIS NEW SAMPLE CASE: OBTAIN SIGNED CONSENT FROM THE SP OR PROXY BEFORE CONTINUING WITH THE INTERVIEW" in underlined red.

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE SELECTED CASE {CASE ID} FOR {SP}.

IF THIS IS CORRECT, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TO SELECT ANOTHER CASE, BREAKOFF AND SELECT THE CORRECT CASE ID FROM THE IMS.

{REMINDER FOR THIS NEW SAMPLE CASE:
OBTAIN SIGNED CONSENT FROM THE SP OR PROXY BEFORE CONTINUING WITH THE INTERVIEW}

IS2

is5resptype R5 IS2 TYPE OF RESPONDENT

op5proxy R5 IS2 PROXY

QUESTION TEXT:

SELECT TYPE OF RESPONDENT

CODES

1	SAMPLE PERSON (SP)	BOX IS2C
2	PROXY	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXY flag = 1 (YES) AND DISPLAY APPROPRIATE PROXY DISPLAYS FOR ALL QUESTIONNAIRE ITEMS.

IS2A

is5reasnprx1 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS SP DEMENTIA

is5reasnprx2 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS SP ILL

is5reasnprx3 R5 IS2A PRXY REAS SP SPCH IMPAIR

is5reasnprx4 R5 IS2A PRXY REAS SP HEAR IMPAIR

is5reasnprx5 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS LANG BARRIER

is5reasnprx6 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS TEMP UNAVAIL

is5reasnprx7 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS DECEASED

is5reasnprx9 R5 IS2A PROXY REAS OTHER

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY REASON FOR PROXY

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	DEMENTIA/COGNITIVE/MENTAL IMPAIRMENT REPORTED BY PROXY	BOX IS2C
2	SP TOO ILL/MAJOR PHYSICAL HELATH ISSUES	BOX IS2C
3	SP SPEECH IMPAIRED	BOX IS2C
4	SP HEARING IMPAIRED	BOX IS2C
5	LANGUAGE BARRIER	BOX IS2C
6	SP TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE	IS2BC
7	SP DECEASED	BOX IS2C
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow select all that apply.

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED), display soft error message "YOU HAVE SELECTED SP DECEASED. IF SP IS STILL LIVING, SELECT A DIFFERENT OPTION. IF SP IS DECEASED, SELECT SUPPRESS TO CONFIRM.".

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED) AND 1-6 OR 91, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. SP DECEASED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH OTHER PROXY REASONS.".

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES).

IS2B

IS2B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY REASON FOR PROXY

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

If IS2A = 6 (SP UNAVAILABLE), go to IS2B2.
Otherwise, go to BOX IS2C

IS2B2

is5tempres R5 IS2B2 TEMPORARY RESIDENCE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE SP IS TEMPORARILY RESIDING

IF NEEDED, ASK: Where is {SP} currently residing or staying?

CODES

1	HOSPITAL	BOX IS2C
2	NURSING HOME/REHAB CENER	BOX IS2C
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX IS2C
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IS2C

IS2B3

IS2B3 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER PLACE SP IS TEMPORARILY RESIDING.

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

BOX IS2C

BOX IS2C NOT ON FILE

IF CASE IS A RESTART (CAPI STATUS CODE 12) AND IS2=1 (SP) AND (SP AUDIO ASSENT=1 (YES) OR SP AUDIO ASSENT=2 (NO)), GO TO IS3.

ELSE IF CASE IS A RESTART (CAPI STATUS CODE 12) AND IS2=2 (PROXY) AND (PROXY AUDIO ASSENT=1 (YES) OR PROXY AUDIO ASSENT=2 (NO)), GO TO IS3.

ELSE GO TO IS2C.

IS2C

IS2C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DO NOT DISPLAY RESPONSE CODES AND LABELS

QUESTION TEXT:

During the course of the study, we would like to record some of the questions and answers for training and data quality. I'd like to continue now, unless you have any questions.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IF RESPONDENT REFUSES TO ALLOW AUDIO RECORDING, PRESS 7 AND ENTER

CODES

1	CONSENT TO RECORDING	IS3
7	REFUSE CONSENT TO RECORD	IS2D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF IS2C=1 (OK TO RECORD), SET AUDIORECORDING FLAG=1 (YES).
IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=1 (SP), SET SPAUDIOASSENT FLAG=1 (YES).
IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXYAUDIOASSENT FLAG=1 (YES).

ELSE IF IS2C=7 (REFUSED TO RECORD), SET AUDIORECORDING FLAG =2 (NO).
IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=1 (SP), SET SPAUDIOASSENT FLAG = 2 (NO).
IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXYAUDIOASSENT=2 (NO).

DO NOT DISPLAY THIS SCREEN ON BACK UP OR RESTARTS (CASE STATUS = 12 (STARTED) UNLESS RESPONDENT TYPE IS CHANGED AT IS2 ON RESTART (CASE STATUS = 12 (STARTED).

IS2D

IS2D NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

That's fine. The interview will not be recorded.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IS3

IS3 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".

Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

Before we start, I just want to confirm that {your/SP's} name {is/was} {SP'S FIRST NAME}{SP'S MIDDLE NAME}{SP'S LAST NAME}. Is that correct?

SPELL OUT SP'S NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

CODES

1	YES	BOX IS4
2	NO	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If Breakoff at or before this screen, do not save any data and set case status = 11 (READY).

IS3A

IS3A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP name in the response fields.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP first name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 45

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS3a, 3b, and 3c on the same screen.

IS3B

IS3B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

Display SP middle name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS3a, 3b, and 3c on the same screen.

Allow empty.

IS3C

IS3C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP last name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

BOX IS4

BOXIS4 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to IS4.
Otherwise, go to BOX IS8.

IS4

r5dgender R5 D GENDER OF SP

QUESTION TEXT:

THE SP IS LISTED AS A {MALE/FEMALE}

IF GENDER IS OBVIOUS, CODE WITHOUT ASKING

OTHERWISE ASK: {Are you/Is SP} male or female?

CODE

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

BOX IS4A

BOXIS4A NOT ON FILE

Compare preloaded gender of SP with IS4 value
just entered. If they are the same, go to IS6.
Otherwise, go to IS4a

IS4A

IS4A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU JUST CHANGED SP'S GENDER FROM {PRELOADED GENDER MALE/FEMALE} TO {FEMALE/MALE FROM IS4}. DID YOU INTEND TO DO THAT?

CODE

1	YES	
2	NO	IS4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS4A= 2 (NO), display hard error message "SELECT "GO TO" TO RETURN TO IS4 AND RE-ENTER RESPONSE."

IS6

r5dbirthmth (Sensitive) R5 D BIRTH MONTH OF SP

r5dbirthyr (Sensitive R5 D BIRTH YEAR OF SP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded DOB from CMS in the response field.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/SP's} date of birth?

ENTER MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR (MM-DD-YYYY)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use mask to collect DOB. Separate mm/dd/yyyy with hyphens for data entry.
MONTH range: 1-12
DAY range: 1-31
YEAR range: (CURRENT YEAR-65) - (CURRENT YEAR-110)

IS7

r5dintvwrage (Sensitive) R5 D AGE OF SP AT INTERVIEW

r5d2intvrage R5 D SP CAT AGE AT INTVW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

COMPUTE AGE AS (CURRENT DATE – IS6 DOB).

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {you/SP} {CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	IS6

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS7= 2 (NO), display hard error message "SELECT "GO TO" TO RETURN TO IS4 AND RE-ENTER RESPONSE."

BOX IS8

BOX IS8 NOT ON FILE

Write SP name (preloaded or if corrected at IS3a-c) to the PERSON ROSTER.

If NEW SAMPLE flag =1, write SP DOB (from IS6) and calculated age from IS7 and SP gender (from IS4) to the PERSON ROSTER and set relationship to SP = 1 (SAMPLE PERSON).

If NEW SAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and IS2=2 (PROXY), go to IS8A.
Else, if IS2= 2(PROXY), go to IS8.
Otherwise, go to Section RE - Residence.

IS8

IS8 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

Display "NOT ON LIST" as first roster option.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your name?

CHOOSE PERSON FROM LIST.

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If existing ROSTER MEMBER selected, set PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1 for ROSTER MEMBER and go to IS11.

Otherwise, go to IS8A.

IS8A

IS8A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your full name?

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 45

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

Write ROSTER MEMBER to next open position on PERSON ROSTER.

Set PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1 for ROSTER MEMBER.

IS8B

IS8B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "middle" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

Allow empty.

IS8C

IS8C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

IS9

is5prxyrelat R5 PROXY RELATIONSHIP TO SP

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PROXY RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

QUESTION TEXT:

How are you related to {SP}?

IF NEEDED: Are you {his/her}…..?

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF PROXY TO SP

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER

17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEW SAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES) and code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), OR 8 (STEPSON) selected for new addition to the roster, display soft error message, "UNLIKELY RESPONSE. REVIEW NAMES AND RELATIONSHIPS ON ROSTER AT IS8 TO MAKE SURE PERSON DOESN'T ALREADY EXIST ON THE ROSTER."

If IS9 = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER ADDED AT IS9, and for ROSTER MEMBER that had LAST INT RELATIONSHIP CODE= 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP CODE = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER).

If 3 (daughter), 5 (daughter-in-law), 7 (stepdaughter), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt) selected, set IS10= 2 (female) and go to BOX IS11.

ELSE If 4 (son), 6(son-in-law), 8 (stepson), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle) selected, set IS10 = 1 (male) and go to BOX IS11.

If IS9 = 91 or 92, go to IS9a.

Otherwise, GO TO IS10.

IS9A

IS9A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY RELATIONSHIP OF PROXY TO {SP}

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

IS10

is5prxygender R5 IS10 PROXY GENDER

op5dgender R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

CODE GENDER OF PROXY

IF GENDER IS OBVIOUS, CODE WITHOUT ASKING

OTHERWISE ASK: Are you male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

BOX IS11

BOX IS11 NOT ON FILE

Write PROXY relationship and gender to PERSON ROSTER.

IS11

is5famrrutin R5 IS11 FAMILRTY SP DAILY ROUTIN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "were" and "in the last month of {his/her} life" and "Were"
Otherwise, display "are" and "Are".

QUESTION TEXT:

How familiar {are/were} you with {SP}'s daily routine {in the last month of {his/her} life}? {Are/Were} you very familiar, somewhat familiar, a little familiar, or not at all familiar?

CODES

1	VERY FAMILIAR
2	SOMEWHAT FAMILIAR
3	A LITTLE FAMILIAR
4	NOT AT ALL FAMILIAR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IS11A

BOX IS11A NOT ON FILE

If IS2A=7 (DECEASED), go to BOX IS12A.

Else if IS 2=2 (PROXY) and PROXY PERSON'S relationship to SP = 35 or 37-40, go to BOX IS12A.

Otherwise, go to IS11A.

IS11A

is5proxlivsp R5 IS11A PROXY LIVES W SP

op5prsninhh R5 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

Do you live here with {SP}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:
If IS11A = 1 (YES), set INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) for PROXY PERSON.

BOX IS12A

BOX IS12A NOT ON FILE

If DOB MONTH, DOB DAY, or DOB YEAR is missing for ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESP CURRENT INT flag = 1 (YES), go to IS12a.

Otherwise, go to Section RE – Residence.

IS12A

op5birthmth (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "MONTH" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:
What is your date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
Soft Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:
Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12c on the same screen.

IS12B

IS12B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "DAY" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:
[What is your date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 31
Soft Range	1 to 31
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:
Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12c on the same screen.

IS12C

op5birthyear(Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "YEAR" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:
[What is your date of birth?]

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12C on the same screen.
Hard range: CURRENT YEAR - 110.
Soft range: (CURRENT YEAR - 20) - (CURRENT YEAR - 75).
If IS12C violates hard range, display error message "YEAR OF BIRTH OUTSIDE OF RANGE. VERIFY WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER."

Write birth month, day, and year from IS12a, b, and c to the PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If IS12A and IS12B and IS12C <> RF or DK, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE - IS12a-c DOB) and prefill IS13.

Otherwise, go to IS14.

IS13

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For "CALCULATED AGE", display age computed at IS12.

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes you {CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	Section RE
2	NO	IS12A
	REFUSED	Section RE
	DON'T KNOW	Section RE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS13 = 1 (YES), write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If IS13 = 2 (NO), display error message, "PLEASE ENTER THE CORRECT DATE."

IS14

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

How old are you?

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 18-110.
If IS14 violates hard range, display error message "AGE OUTSIDE OF RANGE. VERIFY WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER."

Write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.

Go to Section RE – Residence.

Derived Variables From Items in IS Section	
r5d2intvrage	R5 D SP CAT AGE AT INTVW
r5dintvwrage (Sensitive)	R5 D AGE OF SP AT INTERVIEW
is5dproxyid	R5 D PROXY OPID
op5dage	R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5dgender	R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

NHATS Round 5

Section RE [RESIDENCE] Sequence: 2

RE3

RE3 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "at the time {he/she} died" and "lived".

Otherwise, display "lives".

Display updated IMS Address 1, Address 2, City, State, Zip.

If IS2 A=7 (SP DECEASED) and FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display preloaded LAST INT Facility name or from IMS if updated.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I need to confirm {your/SP's} address {at the time {he/she} died}. According to our records, {you live}/{he/she}{lives/lived} at [READ ADDRESS BELOW]

CONFIRM SPELLING

{Facility Name}
{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State}{Zip}

IF COMPLETE ADDRESS NOT DISPLAYED, ENTER 2.

[Is that correct?]

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write confirmed Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields to the PERSON ROSTER for SP.
IMS will pull confirmed Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from NHATS Interview Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE).
If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), set DECEASED flag= 1 (YES).

BOX RE4

BOX RE4 NOT ON FILE

If RE3 = 1 (YES), go to BOX RE4F
Else if RE3 <> 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and LAST INT Facility Name is not blank, go to RE4.
Otherwise, go to RE4a.

RE4

RE4 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address and facility name in the question text.

Display preloaded LAST INT facility name.

Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.

Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed-out" text.

Display "facility name" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {SP}'s facility name at the time {he/she} died?

CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF NO FACILITY NAME, ENTER 95.

{Facility Name}
{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

RE4A

RE4A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.
Display preloaded address line 1 in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 2}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed-out" text.
Display "address" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} address {at the time {he/she} died?

CONFIRM SPELLING.

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

RE4B

RE4B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded address line 2 in the response field if available
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen
Display {Address 1}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "address" as underlined text

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} address {at the time {he/she} died}?]

CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE.

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

RE4C re5spadrscty (Restricted) R5 RE SP ADDRESS CITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded city in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "city" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} city {at the time {he/she} died}?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

RE4D re5spadrsstt (Restricted) R5 RE SP ADDRESS STATE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded state in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "state" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} state {at the time {he/she} died}?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State}{Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (51STATE) of state names.

RE4E **re5spadrszip (Restricted)** R5 RE SP ADDRESS ZIP CODE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded zip code in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "zip code" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} zip code {at the time {he/she} died}?]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State}{Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length 5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display ErrorMessage #11.

Write updated Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields to the PERSON ROSTER for SP.
IMS will pull updated Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from NHATS Interview Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE).

BOX RE4F **BOX RE4F** NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), set NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), and go to RE5.
Else if LAST INT DISP CODE = 64 (FQ ONLY) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES), set NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES) and go to RE5.
Otherwise, go to RE4f.

RE4F **re5spadrsnew** R5 RE4F SP ADDRESS SAME OR DIFF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED FLAG = 1 (YES), display "DIED", "{Facility Name}, "was", "at the time {he/she} died", "{he/she} was", and

(“, FACILITY NAME” if FACILITY NAME <> 95).
Otherwise, display “is”, “now”, and “LIVES”.

Display current and last address fields in 2 columns.

For CURRENT ADDRESS, display updated Facility Name, Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from RE4a-e.

For LAST ADDRESS, display preloaded LAST INT Facility Name, LAST INT Address 1, LAST INT Address 2, LAST INT City, LAST INT State, and LAST INT Zip fields.

Display “INCLUDING A DIFFERENT APT # OR UNIT #.” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY IF SP {LIVES/DIED} AT SAME ADDRESS AS LAST INTERVIEW:

CURRENT ADDRESS:	ADDRESS AT LAST INTERVIEW:
{Facility Name}	{LAST INT Facility Name}
{Address 1}	{LAST INT Address 1}
{Address 2}	{LAST INT Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}	{LAST INT City}, {LAST INT State} {LAST INT Zip}

IF NEEDED: Is the place {you are/SP {is/was}} living {now/at the time {he/she} died} the same place that {you were/{he/she} was} living at the time of the last interview?

ENTER1 IF SAME ADDRESS.
ENTER 2 IF DIFFERENT ADDRESS, INCLUDING A DIFFERENT APT# OR UNIT #.

ENTER 3 IF SAME ADDRESS WITH MINOR ADDRESS CORRECTIONS (SPELLING, ZIP CODE{, FACILITY NAME})

CODES

1	YES, SAME ADDRESS
2	NO, DIFFERENT ADDRESS
3	YES, SAME ADDRESS WITH MINOR CORRECTIONS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE4f = 2 (DIFFERENT ADDRESS), set NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES).

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)], set HOTYPE flag = LAST INT HOTYPE flag.

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)] and LAST INT FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)] and LAST INT RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), set RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES).

BOX RE5

BOX RE5 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and RE4f = 2 (DIFFERENT ADDRESS), go to BOX RE10.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE12.

Otherwise, go to RE5.

RE5

RE5 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this {your/SP's} mailing address?

CODES

1	YES	RE7
2	NO	
	REFUSED	RE7
	DON'T KNOW	RE7

RE6A

RE6A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/SP's} mailing address?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

RE6B

RE6B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing address?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

RE6C

RE6C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display "city" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

RE6D

RE6D NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display "state" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATED STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

ENTER TEXT

Length 2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (51 STATE) of state names.

RE6E

RE6E NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display "zip code" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing zip code?]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

ENTER TEXT

Length 5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display Error Message #11.

RE7

re5intplace R5 RE7 SP INT AT PLACE OF RES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For CURRENT ADDRESS, if RE3 = 1 (YES), display updated IMS Facility Name, Address 1, Address 2, City, State, Zip.

Otherwise, display updated Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from RE4a-e.

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY IF INTERVIEW IS BEING CONDUCTED AT SP'S PLACE OF RESIDENCE.

CURRENT ADDRESS:
{Facility Name}
{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

IF NEEDED ASK: Is this address where {you are/SP is} currently living?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE7 = 1 (YES), set INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES).

BOX RE8

BOX RE8 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If NEW RESIDENCE flag <> 1 (YES), set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag = LAST INT STRUCTURE flag, and go to Section HC – HEALTH CONDITIONS.

Otherwise, go to RE8.

RE8

re5newstrct R5 RE8 NEW RESID PHYS STRUC IN R2

re5dresistrct R5 D RESIDNCE PHYSICAL STRUCTUR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE FLAG = 1 (YES), display "CODE PHYSICAL STRUCTURE OF SP'S RESIDENCE." and "IF SP OCCUPIES ONE ROOM OF A FREE-STANDING OR ATTACHED SINGLE HOUSE, SELECT THE CODE THAT DESCRIBES THE OVERALL PHYSICAL STRUCTURE."

Otherwise, display "SHOWCARD RE1" and "Which of these best describes the physical structure of the building where {you live/SP lives}?".

QUESTION TEXT:

{SHOWCARD RE1}

{CODE PHYSICAL STRUCTURE OF SP'S RESIDENCE./Which of these best describes the physical structure of the building where {you live/SP lives}?}

{IF SP OCCUPIES ONE ROOM OF A FREE-STANDING OR ATTACHED SINGLE HOUSE, SELECT THE CODE THAT DESCRIBES THE OVERALL PHYSICAL STRUCTURE.}

CODES

1	FREE-STANDING (DETACHED) SINGLE HOUSE	BOX RE10
2	SINGLE HOUSE BUT ATTACHED TO OTHERS (ROW HOUSE, TOWNHOUSE, DUPLEX, TRIPLEX, OR TRIPLE DECKER	BOX RE10
3	MOBILE HOME OR TRAILER	BOX RE10
4	MULTI-UNIT (2+) BUILDING	RE9
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1, 2, or 3 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=1 (HOUSE) and use display text of "home"
Else if 4 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=2 (MULTI-UNIT) and use display text of "building"
Else if 91 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=3 (OTHER) and use display text of "building"
IF RE1 = 91 (OTHER), display soft error message "YOU HAVE SELECTED OTHER TYPE OF STRUCTURE. SELECT THE STRUCTURE THAT LOOKS MOST LIKE SP'S RESIDENCE:
CODE 1 "FREE-STANDING (DETACHED) SINGLE HOUSE"
CODE 2 "SINGLE HOUSE BUT ATTACHED TO OTHERS"
CODE 3 "MOBILE HOME OR TRAILER"
CODE 4 "MULTI-UNIT (2+) BUILDING"

RE8A

RE8A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF STRUCTURE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

RE9

re5newblgfl R5 RE9 NEW RESID BLDG FLOORS IN R5

re5dbldg R5 D SP BLDG MORE THAN ONE FLOOR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE FLAG = 1 (YES), display "CODE NUMBER OF FLOORS OF STRUCTURE".

Otherwise, display "Does the building where {you live/SP lives/SP was living at the time {he/she} died} have one floor or more than one floor?"

QUESTION TEXT:

{CODE NUMBER OF FLOORS OF STRUCTURE/Does the building where {you live/SP lives} have one floor or more than one floor?}

CODES

1	BUILDING HAS ONE FLOOR
2	BUILDING HAS MULTIPLE FLOORS

BOX RE10

BOX RE10 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to section HC – Health Conditions.

Else if LAST INT DISP CODE = 64 (FQ ONLY) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES), go to Section HC – Health Conditions.

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), go to RE10.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE11.

Otherwise, go to Section HC – Health Conditions.

RE10

re5mthmove R5 RE10 MONTH MOVED NEW ADDRESS

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {SP} move to {Address 1}, {City}, {State} {Zip}?

ENTER MONTH

CODES

1	JANUARY	
2	FEBRUARY	
3	MARCH	
4	APRIL	
5	MAY	
6	JUNE	
7	JULY	
8	AUGUST	
9	SEPTEMBER	
10	OCTOBER	
11	NOVEMBER	
12	DECEMBER	
	REFUSED	BOX RE11
	DON'T KNOW	BOX RE11

RE10B

re5yearmove R5 RE10B YEAR MOVED NEW ADDRESS

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {SP} move to {Address 1}, {City}, {State} {Zip}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

BOX RE11

BOX RE11 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE11.

Otherwise, go to Section HC – Health Conditions.

RE11

re5placedec R5 RE11 CARE AT PLACE SP DIED

QUESTION TEXT:

Was this the kind of place that provides care, such as an assisted living facility, board and care home, nursing home, or other long term care facility?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE11 = 1 (YES), set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

RE12

re5alonedec R5 RE12 LIVED ALONE AT DEATH

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of {SP}'s death, was {he/she} living alone?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section PD – Place of Death.

Derived Variables from items in RE Section	
re5dcensdiv	R5 D SP CENSUS DIVISION
re5dresistrct	R5 D RESIDNCE PHYSICAL
re5dbldg	R5 D SP BLDG MORE THAN ONE FLOOR

Flag Variables Set in RE Section	
fl5structure	R5 F RE STRUCTURE OF SP DWELLING
fl5resnew	R5 F RE NEW ADDRESS FROM PRIOR ROUND
fl5facility	R5 F RE ROUTING FLAG FROM RE4f HT3 5 6 7
fl5hotype	R5 F RE HT TYPE OF HOME
fl5retirecom	R5 F RE HT SP LIVES IN RETIREMT COM

NHATS Round 5

Section HC [HEALTH CONDITIONS] Sequence: 3

HC1PRE

HC1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Let's start with some questions about {your/SP's} health.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC1

hc5health R5 HC1 OVERALL HEALTH CONDITION

QUESTION TEXT:

Would you say that in general {your/SP's} health is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

1	EXCELLENT
2	VERY GOOD
3	GOOD
4	FAIR
5	POOR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC2

hc5disescn1	R5 HC2 SP HAD HEART ATTACK
hc5disescn2	R5 HC2 SP HAS HEART DISEASE
hc5disescn3	R5 HC2 SP HAS HIGH BLOOD PRESS
hc5disescn4	R5 HC2 SP HAS ARTHRITIS
hc5disescn5	R5 HC2 SP HAS OSTEOPOROSIS
hc5disescn6	R5 HC2 SP HAS DIABETES
hc5disescn7	R5 HC2 SP HAS LUNG DISEASE
hc5disescn8	R5 HC2 SP HAD STROKE
hc5disescn9	R5 HC2 SP HAS DEMENTIA OR ALZH
hc5disescn10	R5 HC2 SP HAS CANCER

DIPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at HC2a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "I will read a list of some diseases and conditions that a doctor may have said {you have/SP has}. Please tell me if a doctor ever"

Otherwise, display "We are interested in new health conditions that {you have/SP has} learned about this year.

Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, has a doctor".

If LAST INT HC2b, c, d, e, f, g, or i = 1 (YES), do not display corresponding item.

Always display HC2a, HC2h, and HC2j.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{We are interested in new health conditions that {you have/SP has} learned about this year. Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, has a doctor/I will read a list of some diseases and conditions that a doctor may have said {you have/SP has}. Please tell me if a doctor ever} told {you/him/her} that {you/he/she} had{]}

{variable text [a-j]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a heart attack or myocardial infarction?
RESPONSE [2] b. any heart disease including angina or congestive heart failure?
RESPONSE [3] c. high blood pressure or hypertension?
RESPONSE [4] d. arthritis (including osteo or rheumatoid arthritis)?
RESPONSE [5] e. osteoporosis or thinning of the bones?
RESPONSE [6] f. diabetes?
RESPONSE [7] g. lung disease, such as emphysema, asthma, or chronic bronchitis?
RESPONSE [8] h. a stroke?
RESPONSE [9] i. dementia or Alzheimer's Disease?
RESPONSE [10] j. cancer

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
7	PREVIOUSLY REPORTED
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-j sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Do not display response code 7 (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED).

BOX HC3

BOXHC3 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If HC2j = 1 (YES,CANCER), go to HC3.
Otherwise, go to BOX HC4.

HC3

hc5cancerty1	R5 HC3 SP HAD SKIN CANCER
hc5cancerty2 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD BREAST CANCER
hc5cancerty3 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD PROSTATE CANCER
hc5cancerty4 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD BLADDER CANCER
hc5cancerty5 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD CRV OVRN UTRN CNCR
hc5cancerty6 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD COLON CANCER

hc5cancerty7 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD KIDNEY CANCER
hc5cancerty8 (Sensitive)	R5 HC3 SP HAD OTHER CANCER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS4=1 (SP is male), display "prostate cancer," and response code 3.

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that skin cancer, breast cancer, {prostate cancer,} or some other type?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	SKIN CANCER	BOX HC4
2	BREAST CANCER	BOX HC4
3	{PROSTATE CANCER}	BOX HC4
4	BLADDER CANCER	BOX HC4
5	CERVICAL/OVARIAN/UTERINE CANCER	BOX HC4
6	COLON CANCER	BOX HC4
7	KIDNEY CANCER	BOX HC4
91	OTHER TYPE OF CANCER (SPECIFY)	BOX HC4
	REFUSED	BOX HC4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HC4

PROGRAMMER INSTUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

HC3B

HC3B	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF CANCER

IF NEEDED: What type of cancer was this?

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

HC5

hc5brokebon1	R5 HC5A SP BROKEN OR FRACT HIP
hc5brokebon2	R5 HC5B SP OTHR BRKN FRACT BONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at HC5a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1(YES), display "Since age 50"
Otherwise, display "Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/ Since age 50}, has a doctor told

{you/SP} that {you/he/she} had{]}

{variable text [a-b]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a broken or fractured hip?
RESPONSE [2] b. other broken or fractured bones?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-b sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX HC6

BOX HC6 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HC6.
Otherwise, go to HC7.

HC6

hc5serdisill R5 HC6 SP OTHR SER DIS ILLNES

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there another serious disease or illness that I have not asked about that a doctor has told {you/SP} that {you have/{he/she} has}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC7
	REFUSED	HC7
	DON'T KNOW	HC7

HC6A

HC6A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is that (serious disease or illness)?

ENTER TEXT

Length	75
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Field length 75.

HC7

hc5hosptstay R5 HC7 SP HOSP STAY LAST 12MOS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "within the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".
Otherwise, display "since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}

Display "last 12 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} had an overnight hospital stay since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/within the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}}?

CODE

1	YES	
2	NO	HC9PRE
	REFUSED	HC9PRE
	DON'T KNOW	HC9PRE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display month as word.

HC8 hc5hosovrnht R5 HC8 SP NUM OF HOSP STAYS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "(in the last 12 months)".
Otherwise, display "since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Display "last 12 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

How many separate overnight hospital stays {have you/has SP} had {(in the last 12 months)/ since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}? By hospital stay, we mean a time when {you/SP} stayed at least one night in the hospital.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 365
Soft Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Numeric field length 3.
Hard range 1-365
Soft range 1-12

HC9PRE HC9PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES), display "since the time of the last interview in {LAST IN MONTH AND YEAR}".
Otherwise, use null display.

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about any types of surgery {you/SP} may have had{ since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}.

Press 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX HC9

BOXHC9 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HC9A.
Otherwise, go to HC9B.

HC9A

hc5kneesurg R5 HC9A HAD KNEE SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} ever had any of the following types of surgery?

IF NEEDED: Knee surgery includes knee repair or replacement.

Knee repair or replacement?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC10A
	REFUSED	HC10A
	DON'T KNOW	HC10A

HC9B

hc5knesrgyr R5 HC9B KNEE SURGERY IN 12 MNTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Spell out month name in question text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}}, did {you/SP} have knee surgery?

IF NEEDED: Knee surgery includes knee repair or replacement.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOXHC9c

BOXHC9c NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), go to HC9C.
Otherwise, go to HC10B.

HC9C

hc5ageknesur R5 HC9C AGE AT LAST KNEE SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} the last time {you/he/she} had knee repair or replacement surgery?

IF NEEDED: If you are not sure, just give me your best guess.

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 18-110
Compare age entry to SP's calculated age today. If age entry>SP's current age, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. AGE ENTERED IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE".

HC10A hc5hipsurg R5 HC10A HIP REPAIR OR REPLACMNT

QUESTION TEXT:

[{Have you/Has SP} ever had] hip repair or replacement surgery?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC11A
		HC11A
	REFUSED	HC11A
	DON'T KNOW	

HC10B hc5hipsrgyr R5 HC10B HIP SURG IN 12 MNTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Spell out month name in question text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} have hip surgery in the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOXHC10C BOXHC10C NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), go to HC10C.
Otherwise, go to HC11B.

HC10C hc5agehipsur R5 HC10C AGE AT LAST HIP SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} the last time {you/he/she} had hip repair or replacement surgery?

IF NEEDED: If you are not sure, just give me your best guess.

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	40 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 40-110
Compare age entry to SP's calculated age today. If age entry>SP's current age, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. AGE ENTERED IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE".

HC11A hc5catarsurg R5HC11A HAD CATARACT SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

[{Have you/Has SP} ever had] cataract surgery?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC12A
	REFUSED	HC12A
	DON'T KNOW	HC12A

HC11B hc5catrsrgyr R5 HC11B CATER SURG IN 12 MNTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Spell out month name in question text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}}, did {you/SP} have cataract surgery?

CODES

1	YES

2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOXHC11C

BOXHC11C NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), go to HC11C.
Otherwise, go to HC12B.

HC11C

hc5agecatsur R5 HC11C AGE AT LAST CATRCT SURG

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} the last time {you/he/she} had cataract surgery?

IF NEEDED: If you are not sure, just give me your best guess.

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	40 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

Range 40-110
Compare age entry to SP's calculated age today. If age entry>SP's current age, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. AGE ENTERED IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE".

HC12A

hc5bckspnsur R5 HC12A HAD BACK OR SPINE SURGR

QUESTION TEXT:

[{Have you/Has SP} ever had] back or spine surgery?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC13A
	REFUSED	HC13A
	DON'T KNOW	HC13A

HC12B

hc5backsrgyr R5 HC12B BCK SPNE SURGR 12 MNTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Spell out month name in question text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH,

DAY, AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}}, did {you/SP} have back or spine surgery?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOXHC12C

BOXHC12C NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), go to HC12C.
Otherwise, go to HC13B.

HC12C

hc5agebcksrg R5 HC12C AGE AT LAST BACK SURGRY

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} the last time {you/he/she} had back or spine surgery?

IF NEEDED: If you are not sure, just give me your best guess.

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	20 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

Range 20-110
Compare age entry to SP's calculated age today. If age entry>SP's current age, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. AGE ENTERED IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE".

HC13A

hc5heartsurg R5 HC13A HAD HEART SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

[{Have you/Has SP} ever had] heart surgery of any kind, including a bypass, valve surgery or a stent?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC14PRE
	REFUSED	HC14PRE
	DON'T KNOW	HC14PRE

HC13B

hc5hartsrgyr R5 HC13B HEART SURGERY 12 MONTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR – 1 YEAR}".

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Spell out month name in question text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}/In the last 12 months, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}}, did {you/SP} have heart surgery?

IF NEEDED: Heart surgery includes a bypass, valve surgery, pacemaker, or a stent.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOXHC13C

BOXHC13C NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HC13C.
Otherwise, go to HC14PRE.

HC13C

hc5agehrtsrg R5 HC13C AGE LAST HEART SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} the last time {you/he/she} had heart surgery?

IF NEEDED: If you are not sure, just give me your best guess.

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 110
Soft Range	20 to 80
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

Hard range 1-110
Soft range 20-80
Compare age entry to SP's calculated age today. If age entry>SP's current age, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. AGE ENTERED IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE."

HC14PRE

HC14PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about falling down. By falling down we mean any fall, slip, or trip in which you lose your balance and land on the floor or ground or at a lower level.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC14

hc5fllsinmth R5 HC14 FALL DOWN IN LAST MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} fallen down?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

HC15 hc5worryfall R5 HC15 WORRIED ABOT FALLING DOWN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} worry about falling down?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX HC17
	REFUSED	BOX HC17
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HC17

HC16 hc5worrylimt R5 HC16 WORRY EVR LIMT ACTIVTIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this worry ever limit {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HC17 BOX HC17 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If HC14 = 1 (YES), go to HC18.
Otherwise, go to HC17.

HC17 hc5faleninyr R5 HC17 FALLEN DOWN IN 12 MONTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last 12 months/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {have you/has SP} fallen down?

IF NEEDED: By falling down we mean any fall, slip, or trip in which you lose your balance and land on the floor or ground or at a lower level.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC19
	REFUSED	HC19
	DON'T KNOW	HC19

HC18 hc5multifall R5 HC18 FALLEN DWN MORE THN ONCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last 12 months".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Display "last 12 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last 12 months/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {have you/has SP} fallen down more than one time?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC19

hc5depresan1	R5 HC19A SP LITTLE INTERST PLEAS
hc5depresan2	R5 HC19B SP DOWN DEPRES HOPELESS
hc5depresan3	R5 HC19C SP NERVOUS ANXIOUS
hc5depresan4	R5 HC19D SP UNABLE TO STOP WORRY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at HC19a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC1

{[}Over the last month, how often {have you/has SP} {]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. had little interest or pleasure in doing things?
RESPONSE [2] b. felt down, depressed, or hopeless?
RESPONSE [3] c. felt nervous, anxious, or on edge?
RESPONSE [4] d. been unable to stop or control worrying?

{[}Not at all, several days, more than half the days, or nearly every day?{]}

CODES

1	NOT AT ALL
2	SEVERAL DAYS
3	MORE THAN HALF THE DAYS
4	NEARLY EVERY DAY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HC20PRE

HC20PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about how {you have/SP has} been sleeping.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC20

hc5aslep30mn R5 HC20 OVER 30 MIN FALL ASLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC2

In the last month how often did it take {you/SP} more than 30 minutes to fall asleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY NIGHT (7 NIGHTS A WEEK)
2	MOST NIGHTS (5-6 NIGHTS A WEEK)
3	SOME NIGHTS (2-4 NIGHTS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC21

hc5trbfalbck R5 HC21 TROBLE FALLNG BCK ASLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC3

(In the last month) on nights when {you/SP} woke up before {you/he/she} wanted to get up, how often did {you/he/she} have trouble falling back asleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY NIGHT
2	MOST NIGHTS
3	SOME NIGHTS
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
7	DON'T WAKE UP/NOT A PROBLEM
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC22 hc5sleepmed R5 HC22 OFTN MEDICATE HELP SLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC3

(In the last month) how often did {you/SP} take medication to help {you/him/her} sleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY NIGHT (7 NIGHTS A WEEK)
2	MOST NIGHTS (5-6 NIGHTS A WEEK)
3	SOME NIGHTS (2-4 NIGHTS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section HT – HOUSING TYPE

NHATS Round 5

Section **HT** **[HOUSING TYPE]** Sequence: 4

BOX HT1

BOX HT1 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1(YES), go to HT1PRE.

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX HT3.

Otherwise, go to Section SE – Service Environment.

HT1PRE

HT1PRE NOT ON FILE

Now, let's talk about the place {you live/SP lives}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HT1

ht5longlived R5 HT1 HOW LONG LIVED THERE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded IMS street address 1 and address 2 or from RE4a and RE4b if address updated..

QUESTION TEXT:

About how long {have you/has SP} lived at { STREET ADDRESS 1 AND STREET ADDRESS 2 }?

INDICATE RESPONSE UNIT

CODES

1	MONTHS	
2	YEARS	HT1B
	REFUSED	HT2
	DON'T KNOW	HT2

HT1A

ht5mthslived R5 HT1A MNTHS IF LESS THAN 1 YR

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS LIVED AT ADDRESS IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR

ENTER ZERO IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range 0 to 11

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 0-11

Go to Box HT3

HT1B

ht5yrslived R5 HT1B YEARS LIVED AT ADDRESS

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS LIVED AT ADDRESS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 110
Soft Range	1 to 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-110
Soft range 1-50

Go to Box HT3

HT2 ht5longer5yr R5 HT2 LIVED HERE 5 YRS OR LNGER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded street address 1 and address 2 or from RE4a and RE4b if address updated.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} lived at { STREET ADDRESS 1 AND STREET ADDRESS 2 } for 5 years or longer?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HT3 BOX HT3 NOT ON FILE

If RE8 = 1 (FREE STANDING) or RE8 =2 (SINGLE HOME, ATTACHED), go to HT3.
Otherwise, go to HT4

HT3 ht5placedesc R5 HT3 PLACE BEST DESCRIPTION

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "BEST" in ALL CAPS and BOLD UNDERLINED text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HT1

Now, I'm going to show you a list of places. Which of these BEST describes this place?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	PRIVATE RESIDENCE	Box HT3b
2	A GROUP HOME, BOARD AND CARE, OR SUPERVISED HOUSING	Box HT3b
3	ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY OR CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT	Box HT3b
4	COMMUNITY (CCRC)	Box Ht3b
91	RELIGIOUS GROUP QUARTERS OTHER (SPECIFY)	

HT3A

HT3A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 25 char

BOX HT3B

BOX HT3B NOT ON FILE

If HT3 = 2(Group Home) or 3(Assisted Living/CCRC), set FACILITY flag = 1(YES), set FACILITYTYPE flag =2 (OTHER FACILITY), and set FACILITY TASK flag = 1 (REQUIRED)

HT4

ht5retiresen R5 HT4 RETIRMNT CMMTY SEN HOUSIN

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} home part of a retirement community or a senior housing community?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HT4 = 1 (YES), set RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES).

BOX HT5

BOX HT5 NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and Facility Task = code 20 (COMPLETED), go to Box HT9a.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) and FACILITY TASK flag=1 (REQUIRED), go to BOX HT9a.

Else if RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES) , go to HT5

Else if STRUCTURE flag =2 (MULTIUNIT) or 3 (OTHER), go to HT5

Else set FACILITY TASK flag = 24 (NOT REQUIRED) and go to BOX HT11

HT5

ht5diffareun R5 HT5 DIFF AREAS UNITS TO MOVE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} have different areas or units that {you/{he/she}} can move to if {you need/{he/she} needs} care—like assisted living, a special unit for memory care, or a nursing home?

CODES

1	YES	BOX HT8
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

HT6

ht5helpmedbd R5 HT6 HELP W MEDS BATH DRESSING

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} offer help with medications or with activities such as bathing or dressing?

CODES

1	YES	BOX HT8
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

HT7 ht5meals R5 HT7 MEALS FOR RESIDENTS

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} offer meals for residents?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HT8 BOX HT8 NOT ON FILE

If HT5=1 (YES) or HT6=1 (YES) or HT7=1 (YES), set FACILITY TASK flag =1 (REQUIRED), set FACILITYTYPE flag = 2 (OTHER FACILITY), set FACILITY flag =1 (YES), and go to Box HT9a.

Else set Facility Task = code 24 (NOT REQUIRED) and go to BOX HT11

BOX HT9A BOX HT9A NOT ON FILE

If Facility Task = code 20 (COMPLETED), use FACILITY NAME from FQ for facility name displays and go to HT10.
Else if preloaded IMS facility name field is not blank, go to HT9a.

Otherwise, go to HT9b.

HT9A HT9A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

I have recorded {FACILITY NAME} as the name of the place where {you live/SP lives}. Is this correct?

IF PLACE NAME IS NOT DISPLAYED, ENTER 2.

CODES

1	YES	HT10
2	NO	
7	PLACE DOES NOT HAVE A NAME	HT10

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HT9A=1, display preloaded IMS facility name for facility name displays.
Otherwise, use null display for facility name displays.

IMS will pull Facility Name from HT9a from NHATS Interview Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE)

HT9B HT9B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Please tell me the name of the place where {you live/SP lives}.

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 75 char

Display FACILITY NAME from HT9b for facility name displays.

IMS will pull FACILITY NAME from HT9b from NHATS Interview Task once task status =20 (COMPLETE).

HT10 ht5spacename R5 HT10 NAME OF LIVING SPACE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded facility name or name entered from HT9b "at {FACILITY NAME/text from HT9b}". If no name collected, use null display.

QUESTION TEXT:

What {do you/does SP} call {your/his/her} private living space here {at {FACILITY NAME/text from HT9b}}? {Do you/Does SP} call this {your/his/her} apartment, room, unit, suite, or something else?

CODES

1	APARTMENT	Box HT11
2	ROOM	Box HT11
3	UNIT	Box HT11
4	SUITE	Box HT11
91	SOMETHING ELSE (SPECIFY	

HT10A HT10A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY NAME FOR PRIVATE LIVING SPACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 25 char

BOX HT11 BOX HT11 NOT ON FILE

IF HT10 = 1 (APARTMENT), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 2, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Apartment".

ELSE IF HT10= 2 (ROOM), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 3, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Room".

ELSE IF HT10= 3 (UNIT), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 4, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Unit".

ELSE IF HT10=4 (SUITE), SET HOTYPE flag =5, and use display text of "suite".

ELSE IF HT10 = 91 (OTHER), SET HOTYPE flag = 6, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER).

ELSE SET HOTYPE FLAG = 1, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Home".

Go to Section SE – Service Environment

Flag Variables set in HT Section

fl5facility	R5 F RE ROUTING FLAG FROM RE4f HT3 5 6 7
fl5hotype	R5 F RE HT TYPE OF HOME
fl5retirecom	R5 F RE HT SP LIVES IN RETIREMT COM

NHATS Round 5

Section SE [SERVICE ENVIRONMENT] Sequence: 5

BOX SE1PRE

BOX SE1PRE NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SE1PRE.
Else if RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), go to SE1PRE.
Otherwise, go to Section HH - Household

SE1PRE

SE1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "offers" in underlined text.
If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME} from FQ.
Else if HT9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS
Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.
Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Sometimes people live in places that offer care and other services and conveniences that help with daily activities.

I'm going to read you a list of services that may be available to people at {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}. Whether or not {you use/{he/she} uses} it, please tell me if {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}} offers the following services.

If you are not sure, just say you don't know.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

BOX SE1

BOX SE1 NOT ON FILE

If HT7 = 1 (YES, MEALS OFFERED), code SE1A = 1 (YES) and go to SE1b.
Otherwise, go to SE1A.

SE1

se5servcoff1	R5 SE1 FAC SERVICES MEALS
se5servcoff2	R5 SE1 FAC SERVICES HELP W RX
se5servcoff3	R5 SE1 FAC SERV HELP BATH DRESS
se5servcoff4	R5 SE1 FAC SERVICES LAUNDRY
se5servcoff5	R5 SE1 FAC SERVICES HOUSEKEEP
se5servcoff6	R5 SE1 FAC SERV VAN TO DOCTOR
se5servcoff7	R5 SE1 FAC SRV VAN TO STORE EVNT
se5servcoff10	R5 SE1 FAC SERV FITNESS CTR
se5servcoff11	R5 SE1 FAC SERV WALKING AREA
se5servcoff8	R5 SE1 FAC SERV RECREATIONAL FAC
se5servcoff9	R5 SE1 FAC SERV SOCIAL EVENTS
se5servcoff12	R5 SE1 FAC SERV ONSITE HEALTH
se5servcoff13	R5 SE1 FAC SERV MED EMERGENCY SYSTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME} from FQ.
Else if Ht9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS.
Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.
Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at SE1a, do not display question text in brackets.
If at SE1b and SE1a was not displayed, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

[{}Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}} offer residents {]}

{variable text [a-m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals in a common dining area or in their room?
RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?
RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing or dressing?
RESPONSE [4] d. laundry service for linens or clothing?
RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?
RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care providers?
RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
RESPONSE [10] h. an indoor fitness center?
RESPONSE [11] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?
RESPONSE [8] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
RESPONSE [9] k. organized social events and activities?
RESPONSE [12] l. onsite health and wellness programs?
RESPONSE [13] m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel
Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX SE2

BOX SE2 NOT ON FILE

If any item at SE1a-m = 1 (YES), go to SE2
Otherwise, go to Section HH - Household

SE2

se5servused1	R5 SE2 SERVS USED MEALS
se5servused2	R5 SE2 SERVS USED HELP W RX
se5servused3	R5 SE2 SERVS USED HLP BATH DRESS
se5servused4	R5 SE2 SERVS USED LAUNDRY
se5servused5	R5 SE2 SERVS USED HOUSEKEEPING
se5servused6	R5 SE2 SERVS USED VAN TO DOCTOR
se5servused7	R5 SE2 SERVS USED VAN TO STORE

se5servused10	R5 SE2 SERVS USED FITNESS CTR
se5servused11	R5 SE2 SERVS USED WALKING AREA
se5servused8	R5 SE2 SERVS USED RECREATION FAC
se5servused9	R5 SE2 SERVS USED SOCIAL EVENTS
se5servused12	R5 SE2 SERVS USED ONSITE HEALTH
se5servused13	R5 SE2 SERVS USED MED EMERGENCY SYSTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME} from FQ.
Else if Ht9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS.
Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.
Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

If SE1a = 1 (YES), display SE2a.
If SE1b = 1 (YES), display SE2b.
If SE1c = 1 (YES), display SE2c.
If SE1d = 1 (YES), display SE2d.
If SE1e = 1 (YES), display SE2e.
If SE1f = 1 (YES), display SE2f.
If SE1g = 1 (YES), display SE2g.
If SE1h = 1 (YES), display SE2h.
If SE1i = 1 (YES), display SE2i.
If SE1j = 1 (YES), display SE2j.
If SE1k = 1 (YES), display SE2k.
If SE1l = 1 (YES), display SE2l.
If SE1m = 1 (YES), display SE2m.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first item, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "used" and "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[{]Now, for each of the services offered by {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}, please tell me whether {you have/SP has} used it in the last month.[}]

{variable text [a-M]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals (in a common dining areas or in {your/SP's} own room)?
RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?
RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing or dressing?
RESPONSE [4] d. laundry services for linens or clothing?
RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?
RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical providers?
RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
RESPONSE [8] h. an indoor fitness center?
RESPONSE [9] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?
RESPONSE [10] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
RESPONSE [11] k. organized social events and activities?
RESPONSE [12]l. onsite health and wellness programs?
RESPONSE [13]m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX SE3

BOX SE3 NOT ON FILE

If any item at SE1a-m=1 (YES), go to SE3.
Otherwise, go to Section HH – Household.

SE3

se5payservi1	R5 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV MEALS
se5payservi2	R5 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV HLP W RX
se5payservi3	R5 SE3 PAY FR SERV HLP BATH DRSS
se5payservi4	R5 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV LAUNDRY
se5payservi5	R5 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV HOUSEKEEP
se5payservi6	R5 SE3 PAYMNT FR SERV VAN TO DOC
se5payservi7	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV VAN TO STORE
se5payservi10	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV FITNESS CTR
se5payservi11	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV WALKING AREA
se5payservi8	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV RECREATION
se5payservi9	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV SOCIAL EVENTS
se5payservi12	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV ONSITE HEALTH
se5payservi13	R5 SE3 PAY FOR SERV MED EMERGENCY SYTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SE1a = 1 (YES), display SE3a.
If SE1b = 1 (YES), display SE3b.
If SE1c = 1 (YES), display SE3c.
If SE1d = 1 (YES), display SE3d. If
If SE1e = 1 (YES), display SE3e.
If SE1f = 1 (YES), display SE3f.
If SE1g = 1 (YES), display SE3g.
If SE1h = 1 (YES), display SE3h.
If SE1i = 1 (YES), display SE3i.
If SE1j = 1 (YES), display SE3j.
If SE1k = 1 (YES), display SE3k.
If SE1l = 1 (YES), display SE3l.
If SE1m = 1 (YES), display SE3m.

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at first item, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Last, for each service offered by {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}, please tell me if it is included in what {you pay/SP pays} to live here, or if there is an extra charge.{]}

{variable text [a -m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals (in a common dining area or in {your/SP's} own room)?
RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?
RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing and dressing?
RESPONSE [4] d. laundry services for linens or clothing?
RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?
RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care?
RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
RESPONSE [8] h. an indoor fitness center?
RESPONSE [9] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?
RESPONSE [10] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
RESPONSE [11] k. organized social events and activities?
RESPONSE [12] l. onsite health and wellness programs?
RESPONSE [13] m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	INCLUDED
2	EXTRA CHARGE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section HH – Household.

NHATS Round 5

Section HH [HOUSEHOLD] Sequence: 6

HH1PRE

HH1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about {your/SP's} family.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX HH1A

BOX HH1A NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HH1.

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = null, go to HH1.
Otherwise, go to HH1A.

HH1A

hh5marchange R5 HH1A MARITAL STATUS CHANGE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "married".
If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "living with a partner".
If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 3 (SEPARATED), display "separated".
If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 4 (DIVORCED), display "divorced".
If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 5 (WIDOWED), display "widowed".
If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 6 (NEVER MARRIED), display "never married".

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} {married/living with a partner/separated/divorced/widowed/never married}. Has that changed?

That is, did {you/SP} get married, separated, divorced, remarried, widowed, or start living with a (different) partner?

CODES

1	YES	HH1
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH1A <> 1 (YES), for ROSTER MEMBER that had LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES).

BOX HH1

BOX HH1 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) OR 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER), set CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS = LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS and go to BOX HH4A1.
Otherwise, set CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS = LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS and go to BOX HH13.

HH1

hh5martlstat R5 HH1 MARITAL STATUS IF CHANGED

hh5dmarstat R5 D MARITAL STATUS AT R5

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "currently" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} currently married, living with a partner, separated, divorced, widowed, or never married?

CODES

1	MARRIED	
2	LIVING WITH A PARTNER	
3	SEPARATED	BOX HH13
4	DIVORCED	
5	WIDOWED	
6	NEVER MARRIED	BOX HH13
	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Set Marital Status = HH1 for SP on PERSON ROSTER.

If NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES) and HH1 = 5 (WIDOWED), for ROSTER MEMBER that had LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP CODE = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER), INHH flag = null, and CURRENT INT ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP = null.

If NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES) and HH1 = 4 (DIVORCED), for ROSTER MEMBER that had LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP CODE = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER).

BOX HH2A

BOXHH2A NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), go to HH3.

Else if SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), go to HH4A2.
Otherwise, go to HH2A.

HH2A

hh5mthendmar (Sensitive) R5 HH2A MTH MARR END OR SPS PASS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS=4 (DIVORCED), display "{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage end".
If SP MARITAL STATUS =5 (WIDOWED), display, "{your/SP's} spouse or partner pass away".

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year did {{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage end/{your/SP's} spouse or partner pass away}?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX HH2B

BOXHH2B NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HH2B.
Otherwise, go to HH2C.

HH2B hh5dyrendmarr R5 D YR MARR END FROM HH2B AND HH2C

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STAUTS=4 (DIVORCED), display "{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage end".

If P MARITAL STAUTS=5 (WIDOWED), display, "{your/SP's} spouse pass away".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year did {{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage end/{your/SP's} spouse pass away}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If date created from (month from HH2a) and (year from HH2b) > CURRENT MONTH and YEAR, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. MONTH AND YEAR MARRIAGE ENDED/SPOUSE PASSED AWAY CANNOT BE GREATER THAN CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR."

All responses skip to Box HH13

HH2C hh5dyrendmarr R5 D YR MARR END FROM HH2B AND HH2C

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS=4 (DIVORCED), display "{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage ended".
If SP MARITAL STATUS =5 (WIDOWED), display, "{your/SP's} spouse passed away".

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year did {{your/SP's} (most recent) marriage end/{your/SP's} spouse or partner pass away}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #5.

All responses skip to BOX HH13.

HH3 hh5yrsmarliv R5 HH3 YEARS MARR OR LIV TOGTEHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED), display "have you, "and {SP}", and "been married".
Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and SP MARITAL STATUS=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "have you", "and {SP}" and "lived together".
Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED), display "has {SP}" and "been married".
Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and SP MARITAL STATUS=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "have {SP}", "and {his/her} partner", and "lived together".
Else If SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED), display "have you" and "been married".
Else if SP MARITAL STATUS=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "have you", "and your partner" and "lived together".

QUESTION TEXT:

How many years {have you/has {SP}/have {SP}} {and {{SP}/{his/her} partner/your partner} {been married/lived together}?

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS
IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 80
Soft Range	0 to 60
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 0-80
Soft range 0-60

BOX HH4A1

BOX HH4A1 NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag=1 FOR PERSON, and go to BOX HH6a.
Else if HH1A = 2 (MARITAL STATUS NOT CHANGED), go to HH4A1.
Else if HH1A = RF or DK (MARITAL STATUS REFUSED OR DON'T KNOW), go to BOX HH13.
Otherwise, go to HH4a.

HH4A1

hh5newspoprt	R5 HH4A1 SPOUSE PRTNR SAME OR DIFF
op5spouprtnr	R5 SPOUSE PARTNER
op5nwspouprt	R5 NEW SPOUSE PARTNER THIS ROUND

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I'd like to confirm {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name. I have it as {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME MIDDLE NAME LAST NAME}. Is that correct?

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	YES	HH10
2	NO, DIFFERENT PERSON	

3	NO, NAME MISSPELLED	HH4A

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH4A1 = 2 (DIFFERENT PERSON) and LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 3 (SEPARATED), set ROSTER MEMBER with LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) to CURRENT INT relationship code = 33 (EX-WIFE/HUSBAND).

Else if HH4A1 = 2 (DIFFERENT PERSON) and LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER), set ROSTER MEMBER with LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) to CURRENT INT relationship code = 92 (OTHER NONRELATIVE).

HH4A2

HH4A2 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED),display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

Display "NOT ON LIST" as first roster option.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/SP's}{spouse/partner}'s name?

CHOOSE PERSON FROM LIST

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If proxy relationship <> 2 (spouse/partner) and if selected ROSTER MEMBER has PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1, display error message, "You have chosen the proxy. The proxy relationship is not spouse. Please change the proxy relationship or correct the spouse selection."

If existing ROSTER MEMBER selected, set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES) and RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to BOX HH5.

Otherwise, go to HH4A.

If existing roster member selected, and HH1A = 1 (YES) and preload relationship = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display soft error message "You have SELECTED the existing spouse/partner. Confirm selection or correct marital status change if needed".

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER), CURR INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER) and existing roster member selected (at HH4A2) <> preload spouse, set ROSTER MEMBER with LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) to CURRENT INT relationship code = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER).

HH4A

HH4A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 45

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4A, HH4B, and HH4C are displayed on the same screen.

If HH4a=2 (DIFFERENT PERSON), write ROSTER PERSON to next open position on PERSON ROSTER.

HH4B

HH4B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4A, HH4B, and HH4C are displayed on the same screen.

Allow empty.

HH4C

HH4C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".
If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.
Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4A, HH4B, and HH4C are displayed on the same screen.

Write (new or updated) SPOUSE/PARTNER name from HH4 to PERSON ROSTER. Set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES) for person entered at HH4. Set RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER).

BOX HH5

BOX HH5 NOT ON FILE

If SPOUSE/PARTNER gender = null, go to HH5.
Otherwise, go to HH6A.

HH5

hh5spgender R5 HH5 NEW R4 SPOU PART GENDER

op5dgender R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
If SP MARITAL STATUS =2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

QUESTION TEXT:

ASK IF NECESSARY: Is {your/SP's} {spouse/partner} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write SPOUSE/PARTNER gender from HH5 to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX HH6A

BOX HH6A NOT ON FILE

If SPOUSE/PARTNER DOB or Age = null, go to HH6A.
Otherwise, go to HH9.

HH6A

hh5modob (Sensitive) R5 HH6A NEW R4 SPOU PART MO DOB

op5birthmth (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s".
Display HH6A, HH6B, and HH6C on the same screen.

Display "month" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-12

HH6B

HH6B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your". Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s".
Display HH6A, HH6B, and HH6C, on the same screen.

Display "day" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 31
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-31

HH6C

hh5yrdob (Sensitive)	R5 HH6C NEW R5 SPOU PART YR DOB
op5birthyear (Sensitive)	R5 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your". Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s".

Display HH6A, 6B, and 6C, on the same screen.

Display "year" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?]

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 110.

If HH6A ≥ 1 and HH6B ≥ 1 and HH6C ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE - HH6A-C DOB) and prefill HH7. Otherwise, go to HH8.

HH7

hh5dspageall	R5 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
hh5spageall	R5 SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5age (Sensitive)	R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5dage	R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {you/{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}}{CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	HH9
2	NO	HH6A
	REFUSED	HH9
	DON'T KNOW	HH9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH7 = 1 (YES), DK, or RF, write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH7 = 2 (NO), display error message "PLEASE CORRECT THE DATE OF BIRTH INFORMATION".

HH8

hh5dspageall	R5 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
hh5spageall	R5 SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5age (Sensitive)	R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5dage	R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "are you".
Otherwise, display "is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {are you/is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}}?

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
Soft Range	55 to 99
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 18-110.
Soft range: 55-99.
Write SPOUSE/PROXY age to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH8 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

BOX HH9

BOX HH9 NOT ON FILE

If ROSTER MEMBER Education Level = null, go to HH9.
Otherwise, go to HH10.

HH9

hh5spouseduc	R5 HH9 NEW R5 SPOU HIGH EDUC
op5eduspo	R5 HH9 SPOU PART EDUC WHEN ADDED
op5leveledu	R5 OP HIGHEST ED UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HH1

What is the highest degree or level of school {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}} completed?

CODES

1	NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED
2	1ST-8TH GRADE
3	9TH-12TH GRADE (NO DIPLOMA)
4	HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA OR EQUIVALENT)
5	VOCATIONAL, TECHNICAL, BUSINESS, OR TRADE SCHOOL CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA (BEYOND HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL)
6	SOME COLLEGE BUT NO DEGREE
7	ASSOCIATE'S DEGREE
8	BACHELOR'S DEGREE
9	MASTER'S, PROFESSIONAL, OR DOCTORAL DEGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write education level to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH9 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix education field.

HH10 hh5spoupchlp R5 HH10 SPOUS NEED PERS CARE HLP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, {do you/does {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}} need the help of another person with personal care needs, such as eating, bathing, dressing, or getting around inside the home?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HH11 hh5livwthspo R5 HH11 LIVE WITH SPOUSE PARTNER

op5prsinhh R5 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you live" and "{SP}". Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES), display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives" and "{SP}". Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives" and "you".

QUESTION TEXT:

Just to confirm, {you live/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives} with {{SP}/you}, is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	BOX HH13
2	NO	

	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH11=1 (YES), set INHH flag = 1 (YES) and ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP = SP's CURRENT INT ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP for SPOUSE/PARTNER.

HH12 hh5placekind R5 HH12 KIND OF PLACE LIVE IN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "are you". Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} is".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD HH2

What kind of place {are you/is {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} living in now?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	PRIVATE RESIDENCE	BOX HH13
2	A GROUP HOME, BOARD AND CARE, OR SUPERVISED HOUSING	BOX HH13
3	ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY OR CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT COMMUNITY (CCRC)	BOX HH13
5	NURSING HOME	BOX HH13
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

HH12A HH12A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

BOX HH13 BOX HH13 NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CS – Children and Siblings.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag=1(YES), go to HH13B.
Otherwise, go to BOX HH13D.

HH13B hh5othlvhere R5 HH13B ANYONE ELSE LIVE HERE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag = 2 (NO) or [PROXY flag = 1(YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and INHOUSEHOLD flag for SPOUSE/PARTNER= 1 (YES)], display "you".
Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and INHH flag for PROXY=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you and SP".
Otherwise, display "{SP}".

IF INHH flag=1 (YES) for SPOUSE/PARTNER, display "and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}"
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Does anyone else live (here) with {{you/SP/you and SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}}?

CODES

1	YES	HH14
2	NO	SECTION CS
	REFUSED	SECTION CS
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION CS

BOX HH13D

BOX HH13D NOT ON FILE

If any ROSTER MEMBERS other than SP have LAST INT INHH flag = 1 (YES) and CURRENT INT DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) or [CURRENT INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and CURRENT INT INHH flag = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER], or [CURRENT INT PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and CURRENT INT INHH flag = 1 (YES)] , go to HH13D.

Otherwise, go to HH14.

HH13D

op5prsinhh R5 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

op5childinhh R5 CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HHMEMBER ROSTER as a grid. Display SP, SPOUSE/PARTNER if INHH flag = 1 (YES), and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES), and PROXY if INHH flag = 1 (YES) on the HHMEMBER GRID.

If ROSTER MEMBER age = response, display "{, approximately age {age}}.

Display questions HH13D-HH13E on full matrix screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about {your/SP's} household. At the time of the last interview, we recorded that the following people lived with {you/SP}. As I read each person's name, please tell me if he or she still lives in the household. Please include people temporarily absent.

Does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} ({relationship to SP}{, gender}{, approximately age {age}}) still live in the household?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded grid with SP, and any ROSTER MEMBERS with a LAST INT INHH or CURRENT INT INHH flag = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES). SP, Spouse, and Proxy roster entries should include revised info from current round if updated.

Display grid with fields: Still in HH, Reason Left, First Name, and Last Name. First Name, Last Name, and Still in HH and Reason Left fields can be edited. SP, Spouse, and Proxy rows should also be write-protected.

When entering a new field, start cursor after last entry value or text.

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and IS11A = 2 (NO), go to HH13E for CURRENT INT PROXY.
Otherwise, start cursor at the "Still in HH" column for the first ROSTER MEMBER listed who is not the SP, Spouse, ROSTER MEMBER with RELATIONSHIP CODE = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), or Proxy.

If HH13D = 2 (NO), RF or DK set ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP = null for ROSTER MEMBER.
If HH13D = 1 (YES), set ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP = SP's CURRENT INT ADDRESS1, ADDRESS2, CITY, STATE and ZIP.

If at HH13D, do not display question text in brackets the first time the screen is displayed.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Allow up to 32 row entries.
Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.
Text field is 2 5 char for each name field.

If HH13D = 2 (NO), RF or DK, set INHH flag = 2 (NO), and go to HH13E.
Else if HH13D = 1 (YES), set INHH flag = 1 (YES), and go to HH13F.

HH13E op5reasgone R5 HH13E REASON GONE FROM HH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES), display "are you".
Otherwise, display "is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Why {are you/is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} no longer living in the household?

CODES

1	SEPARATION OR DIVORCE
2	DECEASED
3	MOVED ELSEWHERE
5	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT
8	OTHER REASON
	REFUSED
	DON'TKNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to HH13D for next ROSTER MEMBER.

If HH13E=2 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag =1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER.
If no other ROSTER MEMBERS, go to HH14.

HH13F HH13F NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

CONFIRM SPELLING OF FIRST NAME.

HH13G HH13G NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

CONFIRM SPELLING OF LAST NAME.

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH13D = 1 (YES) or 2 (NO), display ROSTER MEMBER in HHMEMBER matrix with grayed out fields upon advancing to next roster entry.

Go to HH13D for next ROSTER MEMBER.

If no other ROSTER MEMBERS, go to HH14.

HH14 op5prsninhh R5 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HHMEMBER ROSTER as a grid. Display any ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT INHH flag=1 (YES)on the HHMEMBER GRID.

If PROXY flag = 2 (NO) or [PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and INHH flag for SPOUSE/PARTNER= 1 (YES)], display "you".

Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and INHH flag for PROXY=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP <> 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you and {SP}".

Otherwise, display "{SP}".

Only display ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT INHH flag <> 1 (not in HH) as entries that can be selected to add to the HH Roster. Display ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT INHH flag = 1 (YES) as follows: "[{ROSTER MEMBER FIRST AND LAST NAME}, HERE]" and grayed out. For any ROSTER MEMBERS added to HH Roster at this screen, display as "[{ROSTER MEMBER FIRST AND LAST NAME}, HERE]" and grayed out.

Display questions HH14-HH19 on full matrix screen.

If at HH14-HH14B, do not display question test in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If at first entry to person roster, display "first".
Otherwise, display "next".

If any ROSTER MEMBERS with INHH flag = 1 (YES), display "Other than the people I just asked about," and "please".
Otherwise display "Please".

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "Please tell me the names of all of the people who usually live (here)".
Otherwise, display "{Other than the people I just asked about,} {please/Please} tell me the name of the {first/next} person who lives"

QUESTION TEXT:

{[]{{Other than the people I just asked about,} {please/Please} tell me the name of the {first/next} person who lives/Please tell me the names of all of the people who usually live (here)} with {you/{SP}/you and {SP}}. Please include people temporarily absent.{]}

PROBE: Is there anyone else living (here) with {you and {SP}/you/{SP}}?

SELECT TO ADD TO HOUSEHOLD ROSTER, ONE AT A TIME

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, SELECT "NOT ON LIST" TO ADD A PERSON

PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE

HH14A

HH14A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.
If at HH14A-B, do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}What is (his/her) first name?{]}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 45

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display grid with fields: First Name, Last Name, Gender, Relationship, and Age.

Display grid with SP preloaded, and any ROSTER MEMBERS with a CURRENT INT INHH flag= 1 (YES) preloaded with updated info from CURENT INT.

All rows for ROSTER MEMBERS confirmed at HH13 should be write-protected (grayed out).

For each HHMEMBER ROSTER addition, set INHH flag= 1 (YES).

Allow up to 25 row entries.

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

When exiting matrix, if any blank fields, return cursor to the blank field and display appropriate error message.

Text field is 25 char for each name field.

Go to HH20 when matrix is complete.

HH14B

HH14B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.
If at HH14A-B, do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}What is (his/her) last name?{]}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

HH15

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

op5childinhh R5 CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HOUSEHOLDRELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}What is (his/her) last name?{]}

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
36	FRIEND
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH15 = 3 (daughter), 5 (daughter-in-law), 7 (stepdaughter), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt), set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female) and go to HH17A.
ELSE If HH15 = 4 (son), 6 (son-in-law), 8 (stepson), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle), set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male) and go to HH17A.
Otherwise, go to HH16.
If HH15 = 3 (daughter), 4 (son), 7 (stepdaughter), or 8 (stepson), set CHILDINHH flag = 1 (yes) for ROSTER PERSON.

HH16 op5dgender R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH16 = 1, set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male), and display "1" in matrix gender field.
If HH16 = 2, set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female), and display "2" in matrix gender field.

BOX HH17

BOX HH17 NOT ON FILE

If HH15 = 25-36, 91 OR 92, go to HH14a.
Otherwise, go to HH17A.

HH17A

op5birthmth (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17A, 17B, and 17C, on the same screen.

Display "month" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-12

HH17B

HH17B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17A, 17B, and 17C, on the same screen.

Display "day" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 31
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-31

HH17C

op5birthyear (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17A, 17B, and 17C, on the same screen.

Display "year" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 110.
If HH17A ≥ 1 and HH17B ≥ 1 and HH17C ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE – HH17A-C DOB) and prefill HH18.
Otherwise, go to HH19.

HH18

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} {CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	HH14
2	NO	HH17A
	REFUSED	HH14
	DON'T KNOW	HH14

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH18 = 1 (yes), write HHMEMBER AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH18 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.
If HH18 = 2 (NO), display error message "PLEASE CORRECT THE DATE OF BIRTH INFORMATION".

HH19

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}?

ENTER AGE
IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, ENTER 0.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Numeric field range: 0-110.
Write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH19 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

Go to HH14.

HH20	**HH20**	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE HOUSEHOLD MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION CS
2	NO	HH14

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH20 = 2 (NO), display error message "GO BACK AND ADD THE PERSON".

Derived Variables from Items in the HH Section	
hh5dmarstat	R5 D MARITAL STATUS AT R5
hh5dyrendmarr	R5 D YR MARR END FROM HH2B AND HH2C
op5dgender	R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
hh5dspageall	R5 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op5dage	R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW
hh5dlvngarrg	R5 D LIVING ARRANGEMENT
hh5dhshldnum	R5 D TOTAL NUMBER IN HOUSEHOLD
hh5dhshldchd	R5 D TOTAL CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD
hh5dspouseid	R5 D SPOUSE ID

Restricted Variables in the HH Section	
op5rescity	R5 CITY OF RESIDENCE
op5resstate	R5 STATE OF RESIDENCE

NHATS Round 5

Section CS [CHILDREN AND SIBLINGS] Sequence: 7

BOX CS1

BOX CS1 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to CS1
Else if any LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and CURRENT INHH flag <>1 (NOT IN HH) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS1A.
Otherwise, go to Box CS1H.

CS1

CS1 NOT ON FILE

DIPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If any roster entries with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "Besides {you/{FIRST NAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}", "{do you/does SP}" and "other".

Otherwise, display "{Do you /Does SP}".

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "you".
Otherwise, display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If (PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)) and (any other roster entries with codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)), display "and" and "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If more than one name displayed, display "and" between each one.

If PROXY flag is null or [PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER)], display "do you" or "Do you".

Otherwise, display "does SP" or "Does SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Besides {you/{ and} {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)}, {do you/does SP}}/ {Do you/Does SP}} have any {other} living children, including stepchildren?

CODES

1	YES	CS2
2	NO	BOX CS2
	REFUSED	BOX CS2
	DON'T KNOW	BOX CS2

CS1A

op5chnotinhh R5 CHILD NOT HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}" of ANY LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes

= 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and CURRENT INHH flag <> 1 (NOT INHH) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER below question text.

If any CURRENT INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and CURRENT INHH flag = 1 (IN HH), display "In addition to the child(ren) currently living with {you/SP}, at".
Otherwise, display "At".

QUESTION TEXT:

{In addition to the child(ren) currently living with {you/SP}, at/At} the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, we recorded that {you/SP} had the following child(ren) or stepchild(ren). READ NAMES AND RELATIONSHIPS LISTED BELOW.

{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}

Is this information still correct?

IF ANY CHILD OR STEPCHILD IS DECEASED, SELECT CODE 2 UPDATES NEEDED

IF NAME(S) REFUSED, READ RELATIONSHIP(S)

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	CS1E
2	UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	CS1E
	DON'T KNOW	CS1E

CS1B op5chnotinhh R5 CHILD NOT HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ROSTER as a grid.

Display questions CS1B-CS1G on full matrix screen.

Prefill grid with LAST INT information FIRST NAME, LASTNAME, RELATIONSHIP, and GENDER for PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS with LAST INT RELATIONSHIP CODE = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON).

Display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}" of first, next LAST INT ROSTER MEMBER with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) below question text.

For the first ROSTER MEMBER, display "First".
Otherwise, display "Next"

QUESTION TEXT:

{First/Next} we recorded

{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} {RELATIONSHIP}

Is this correct?

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	CS1E
2	UPDATES NEEDED	

3	CHILD DECEASED	BOX CS1H
	REFUSED	CS1E
	DON'T KNOW	CS1E

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS1b = 3 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER and go to BOX CS1H.

CS1C

CS1C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Prefill name in response field and allow corrections.
Do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "first" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}What is (his/her) correct first name?{]}

{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} {RELATIONSHIP}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

CS1D

CS1D NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Prefill name in response field and allow corrections.

Display "last" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}What is (his/her) correct last name?{]}

{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} {RELATIONSHIP}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write updated first and last names to the person roster for ROSTER MEMBER. Set a NAMECHANGE flag to indicate that the name was changed.

CS1E

op5rescity (Restricted) R5 CITY OF RESIDENCE

op5resstate (Restricted) R5 STATE OF RESIDENCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP} currently live in {CITY}, {STATE}?

IF CITY OR STATE MISSING, DON'T KNOW, OR REFUSED, SELECT CODE 2 UPDATES NEEDED.

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	BOX CS1H
2	UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	BOX CS1H
	DON'T KNOW	BOX CS1H

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS1E = 1 (YES), write LAST INT CITY and STATE to roster as CURRENT INT CITY and STATE for ROSTER MEMBER and go to BOX CS1H.

CS1F op5rescity (Restricted) R5 CITY OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "CITY" in underlined text.

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen.

Display CITY for ROSTER MEMBER from PERSON ROSTER and prefill city response field if already collected. Allow update to city field if prefilled and allow enter if field is prefilled and no updates are made.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER CITY

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

CS1G op5resstate (Restricted) R5 STATE OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen.

Display STATE for ROSTER MEMBER from PERSON ROSTER and prefill state response field if already collected. Allow update to city field if prefilled and allow enter if field is prefilled and no updates are made.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER STATE

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATERR) of state names.

Write updated PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER for ROSTER MEMBER.

BOX CS1H

BOX CS1H NOT ON FILE

If any other LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and INHH flag <>1 (NOT IN HH), and DECEASED flag <> 1 for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS1B.

Else if SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), go to CS1H.

Otherwise, go to Box CS14.

CS1H

CS1H NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If any roster entries with a new CURRENT INT ROSTER MEMBER with CURRENT INT relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "Besides {you/{FIRST NAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}", "{do you/does SP}" and "other".

Otherwise, display "{Do you /Does SP}".

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and ROSTER MEMBER CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER, or 8 (STEPSON) and ROSTER MEMBER is new in CURRENT INT, display "you". Otherwise, display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If (PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)) and (any other new roster entries in CURRENT INT and CURRENT INT codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)), display "and" and "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If more than one name displayed, display "and" between each one.

If PROXY flag is null, display "do you" or "Do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP" or "Does SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Besides {you/{and}{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)}, {do you/does SP}}/ {Do you/Does SP}} have any {other} new stepchildren?

CODES

1	YES	CS2
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX CS2

BOX CS2 NOT ON FILE

IF PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and [PROXY ROSTER MEMBER relationship code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)] and INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES), set CHILDINHH flag = 1 (YES) for PROXY ROSTER MEMBER.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and any roster entries with [(relationship code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)) and INHH flag = 1 (YES)], go to CS9PRE.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to CS14.

Else if PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and [PROXY ROSTER MEMBER relationship code = 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)] and ROSTER MEMBER is new in CURRENT INT and INHH flag <>1 (NOT IN HH) for PROXY ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS7a.

Else if any new in CURRENT INT roster members with [(relationship code= 3(DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)) and INHH flag = 1 (YES), go to CS9.
Otherwise, go to BOX CS14.

CS2

CS2

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag= 1 (YES), display "daughter, son,".

Display CHILDREN ROSTER as a grid.

Display questions CS2A-CS7B on full matrix screen.

Do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "first" as underlined text.

Display "PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE" for first empty roster entry.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Please tell me their names and whether they are {your/{SP}'s} {daughter, son,} stepdaughter, or stepson.{]}

What is (his/her) first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

PROBE IF NECESSARY: {Do you/Does {SP}} have any other living children?

{PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE}

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each ROSTER addition, set CHILDNOTINHH flag= 1 (YES) for ROSTER PERSON.
Allow up to 15 row entries.
Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.
Go to CS8 when matrix is complete

CS2A

CS2A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is (his/her) first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

CS2B

CS2B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is (his/her) last name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

CS3

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

op5dgender R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CHILD RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display relationship codes 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) and 8 (STEPSON).

Otherwise display 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) and 8 (STEPSON).

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s relationship to {you/SP}?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON

CS4A

op5birthmth (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

CS4B

CS4B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS4a, CS4b, and CS4c, on the same screen.

Display "day" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 31
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

CS4C

op5birthyear (Sensitive) R5 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS4a, CS4b, and CS4c, on the same screen.

Display "year" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 95.
Soft range: (CURRENT YEAR – 20) – (CURRENT YEAR – 75)
If CS4c violates hard range, display error message "YEAR OF BIRTH OUTSIDE OF RANGE, CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER".

If CS4a ≥ 1 and CS4b ≥ 1 and CS4c ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE - CS4a-c DOB) and prefill CS5. Otherwise, go to CS6.

CS5

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}{CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	CS7A
2	NO	CS4A
	REFUSED	CS7A
	DON'T KNOW	CS7A

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS5 = 1 (yes), write person AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If CS5 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.
If CS5 = 2 (NO), display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWERS. VERIFY WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER ANSWER(S)."

CS6

op5age (Sensitive) R5 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op5dage R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}?

ENTER AGE

IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 95
Soft Range	15 to 75
REFUSED	
DON'T Know	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS5 = 1 (yes), write person AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If CS5 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

CS7A

op5rescity (Restricted) R5 CITY OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "CITY" in underlined text.

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER CITY

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

CS7B

op5resstate (Restricted) R5 STATE OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?]

ENTER STATE

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

ENTER TEXT

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATETERR) of state names.
Write PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER.
Go to CS2A

CS8

CS8 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES), display "NEW".

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE{ NEW} CHILDREN MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CS2A

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS8 = 2 (NO), display error message "GO BACK AND ADD THE PERSON".

BOX CS9PRE

BOXCS9PRE NOT ON FILE

If any ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS9PRE.
Otherwise, go to BOX CS14.

CS9PRE

CS9PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about each of {your/SP's} children.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CS9

op5educhild R5 HH9 CHILD EDUC WHEN ADDED

op5leveledu R5 OP HIGHEST ED WHEN ADDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ROSTER as a grid.
Display questions CS9-CS12 on full matrix screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD CS1

What is the highest degree or level of school {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} completed?

CODES

1	NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED
2	1ST-8TH GRADE
3	9TH-12TH GRADE (NO DIPLOMA)
4	HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA OR EQUIVALENT)
5	VOCATIONAL, TECHNICAL, BUSINESS, OR TRADE SCHOOL CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA (BEYOND HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL)
6	SOME COLLEGE BUT NO DEGREE
7	ASSOCIATE'S DEGREE
8	BACHELOR'S DEGREE
9	MASTER'S, PROFESSIONAL, OR DOCTORAL DEGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display grid with FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entries with ROSTER MEMBERS new in CURRENT INT and CURRENT INT relationship codes = 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

When exiting matrix, if any blank fields in matrix CS2A-CS7B, or matrix CS9-CS12 for any new stepchild added in CURRENT INT, return cursor to the blank field and display appropriate error message.

Go to CS13 when matrix is complete.

Write education level to PERSON ROSTER.

CS10 op5martlstat — R5 CHILD MARITL STAT WHEN ADDED

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} married, living with a partner, separated, divorced, widowed, or never married?

CODES

1	MARRIED
2	LIVING WITH A PARTNER
3	SEPARATED
4	DIVORCED
5	WIDOWED
6	NEVER MARRIED
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write Marital status to PERSON ROSTER.

CS11 op5numchldrn — R5 CHILD NUM CHILDRN WHEN ADDED

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living children does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have?

IF NEEDED: Include step and adopted children.

ENTER NUMBER OF CHILDREN

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 24
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-24. Soft range: 0-10.

Write number of children to PERSON ROSTER.

If CS11 = 0, RF, or DK go to CS9.

CS12 op5anychdu18 R5 CHILD CHILD U 18 WHEN ADDED

QUESTION TEXT:

Are any of {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s children under age 18?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CS9
	REFUSED	CS9
	DON'T KNOW	CS9

CS12A op5numchdu18 R5 CHILD NUM CHILD U 18 WHEN ADDED

QUESTION TEXT:

How many children are under age 18?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 20
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write number of children under 18 to PERSON ROSTER.
If CS12a >CS11, display error message "NUMBER OF CHILDREN UNDER 18 CANNOT BE GREATER THAN TOTAL NUMBER OF CHILDREN".
Write FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, RELATIONSHIP, DOB, AGE, CITY, STATE, EDUCATION LEVEL, MARITAL STATUS, # OF CHILDREN, AND # OF CHILDREN UNDER 18 TO PERSON ROSTER FOR ROSTER MEMBER. Go to CS9.

BOX CS13 BOXCS13 NOT ON FILE

If any other ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS9.
Otherwise, go to CS13.

CS13 CS13 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE CHILDREN MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CS9

PROGRAMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS13 = 2 (NO), display error message "GO BACK AND ADD THE PERSON".

BOX CS14

BOX CS14 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT CS14 = 0, go to BOX CS15.

Otherwise, go to CS14.

CS14

cs5sistrsnum R5 CS14 NUMBER OF LIVING SISTERS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living sisters {do you/does SP} have?

ENTER NUMBER OF SISTERS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 20
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-20.
Soft range: 0-10.

BOX CS15

BOX CS15 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT CS15 = 0, go to Section SN – Social Network

Otherwise, go to CS15.

CS15

cs5brthrsnum R5 CS15 NUMBER OF LIVNG BROTHERS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living brothers {do you/does SP} have?

ENTER NUMBER OF BROTHERS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 20
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-20.
Soft range: 0-10.

Go to Section SN – Social Network

Derived Variables from Items in CS Section	
cs5dnumchild	R5 D NUMBER OF CHILDREN
cs5dnmstpchd	R5 D NUMBER OF STEPCHILDREN
cs5dnumdaugh	R5 D NUMBER OF DAUGHTERS
cs5dnumson	R5 D NUMBER OF SONS
op5dchilddec	R5 D CHILD NOT IN HH DIED
op5dgender	R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
op5dage	R5 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

NHATS Round 5

Section SN [SOCIAL NETWORK] Sequence: 8

BOX SN1

BOX SN1 NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HO – Home Environment.
Otherwise, go to SN1PRE

SN1PRE

SN1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next questions are about who you talk to about important things in your life. This may include good or bad things that happen to you, problems you are having, or important concerns you may have.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SN2

op5soclntwrk R5 SN2 PART OF SP SOCIAL NETWORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP if any person has been added to the PERSON ROSTER other than the SP.

Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

For additions to the PERSON ROSTER, display SOCIAL NETWORK RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

Display "SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO" as first option on the PERSON ROSTER DISPLAY.

Display "UP TO 5 PEOPLE" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Looking back over the last year, who are the people you talked with most often about important things?

Please tell me their first and last name and their relationship to you.

SELECT/ENTER UP TO 5 PEOPLE IN THE ORDER SP NAMES PEOPLE

PROBE ONCE IF SP NAMES FEWER THAN 5 PEOPLE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

SN3. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SN4. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SN5. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER

15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow up to 5 selections to PERSON ROSTER.

Display "CTRL/P" in red bolded font.

If "SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO" is selected, set NOONETOTALKTO flag = 1 (yes).

If "SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO" is selected, disallow other SN roster entries or selections and go to Section HO – Home Environment.

If no additions to or selections from the PERSON ROSTER, go to Section HO – Home Environment.

If other roster selections and "SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO" is selected, display message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO ONE TO TALK TO CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH OTHER ROSTER ENTRIES."

For each roster selection other than "SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO" at SN2, set SOCIAL NETWORK flag = 1 (YES).

If more than 5 roster members selected at SN2, display error message, "YOU MAY ONLY SELECT 5 PEOPLE."

For each addition to the PERSON ROSTER:

If 5 (daughter-in-law), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt) selected, set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female)

Else if 6 (son-in-law), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle) selected, set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male)

BOX SN6

BOX SN6 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Display grid with ROSTER MEMBERS with SOCIAL NETWORK flag = 1 (YES) and (INHH flag <> 1 (YES) or relationship <> 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)).

Display grid with fields: First Name, Last Name, How Related, Gender, Age Group, City, and State. Gender, Age Group, City, and State can be edited.

When entering a new field, start cursor after last entry value or text.

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

Loop through BOX SN6A through BOX SN9 for each ROSTER MEMBER selected or added at SN2.

BOX SN6A

BOX SN6A NOT ON FILE

If ROSTER MEMBER has GENDER = (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN6.
Otherwise, go to BOX SN7.

SN6

op5dgender R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

If NOT OBVIOUS, ASK:

Is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write PERSON GENDER to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN7

BOX SN7 NOT ON FILE

If AGE CATEGORY for ROSTER MEMBER <> (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN7.
Else if AGE CATEGORY for ROSTER MEMBER = (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN7A.

Otherwise, go to BOX SN8.

SN7

op5dcatgryag R5 D OTH PERSN SN CAT AGE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} still {LAST INT AGE CATEGORY} years old?

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	BOX SN8
2	UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	BOX SN8
	DON'T KNOW	BOX SN8

SN7A op5dcatgryag R5 D OTH PERSN SN CAT AGE

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME}?

CODES

1	UNDER 30
2	30-39
3	40-49
4	50-59
5	60-69
6	70-79
7	80-89
8	90+
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write AGE CATEGORY to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN8 BOX SN8 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If CITY for ROSTER MEMBER <> (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN8.
Else if CITY for ROSTER MEMBER = (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN8A.
Otherwise, go to BOX SN9.

SN8 SN8 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} still live in {CITY, STATE}?

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	BOX SN9
2	UPDATES NEEDED	BOX SN9
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	BOX SN9

SN8A op5rescity R5 CITY OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN8a and 8b on the same screen.
Display "city" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Where does {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} live?

[What is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

SN8B op5resstate R5 STATE OF RESIDENCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN8a and 8b on the same screen.
Display "state" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATETERR) of state names
Display state name response label.

Write PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN9 BOX SN9 NOT ON FILE

Go to BOX SN6A for next ROSTER MEMBER selected or added at SN2.
If no other selections or additions, go to SN9.

SN9 SN9 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE SOCIAL NETWORK MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES	Section HO
2	NO	SN2

Derived Variables from Items in SN Section	
sn5dnumsn	R5 D NUMBER IN SOCIAL NETWORK
op5dcatgryag	R5 D OTH PERSN NEW SN CAT AGE
op5dsocwrkfl	R5 D LIKELY SOCIAL NETWRK MEMBER
op5dgender	R5 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

Flag Variables set in SN Section	
fl5noonetalk	R5 F SN SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO

NHATS Round 5

Section HO [HOME ENVIRONMENT] Sequence: 9

HO1PRE

HO1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "building".
Otherwise, display "home".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have some questions about {your/SP's} {home/building}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HO1

ho5entrstair R5 HO1 ENTRANCE STAIRS OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about the entrance that {you use/SP uses} most often, are there stairs or a step up or down to get into {your/SP's} {home/building} from outside?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HO2

BOX HO2 NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to HO2.
ELSE, go to HO3.

HO2

ho5entrccomn R5 HO2 ENTRANCE COMMON OR PRIVAT

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this a common or shared entrance, or is it an entrance directly into {your/SP's} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}?

CODES

1	COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE
2	ENTRANCE DIRECTLY INTO HOME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HO3

ho5entrnramp R5 HO3 RAMP AT ENTRANCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does this entrance have a ramp?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

BOX HO4

BOX HO4 NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and RE9= 2 (multiple floors), then go to HO4, variable text [a].

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and RE9=1 (single floor), then go to HO4, variable text [c].

Otherwise, go to BOX HO5.

HO4

ho5bldgamen1	R5 HO4A NEW RES BLDG HAS ELEVATOR
ho5bldgamen2	R5 HO4B NEW RES BLDG STAIR LIFT GLIDE
ho5bldgamen3	R5 HO4C NEW RES BLDG COMMN SPACE MEALS
ho5bldgamen4	R5 HO4D NEW RES BLDG SPACE SOCIAL EVENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at HO4a do not display brackets in question text.
If at HO4c and RE9= 1 (single floor), do not display brackets in question text.
Otherwise, display brackets.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Does the building that {you live/SP lives} in have{]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. an elevator?
RESPONSE [2] b. a stair lift or stair glide?
RESPONSE [3] c. common or shared spaces that are used for meals?
RESPONSE [4] d. common or shared spaces that can be used for socializing?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX HO5

BOX HO5 NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to HO10PRE.

Otherwise, go to HO5

HO5

ho5levelsflr R5 HO5 NUMBR OF LEVELS OR FLOORS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many levels or floors are in {your/SP's} home, including a basement if {you have/{he/she} has} one?

CODES

1	1	HO10PRE
2	2	
3	3	
4	4+	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HO5 = 1 (living space on one floor), set ONE FLOOR flag = 1

HO8

ho5homeamen1	R5 HO8A BED KITCHN BATH SAME FLR
ho5homeamen2	R5 HO8B HOME HAS ELEVATOR
ho5homeamen3	R5 HO8C HOME HAS STAIR LFT GLIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at HO8a, do not display brackets in question text. Otherwise, display brackets.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {your/SP's} home have{]}

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a bedroom, kitchen, and full bathroom with a shower or tub on the same floor?
RESPONSE [2] b. an elevator?
RESPONSE [3] c. a stair lift or stair glide?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HO10PRE

HO10PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HOTYPE flag = 1 (HOME), display "home".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I'd like to ask you some questions about the inside of {your/SP's} {home/apartment/unit/suite/room/other}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX HO10

BOX HO10 NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and FACILITY flag = 1, go to HO10.
Otherwise, go to HO11.

HO10

ho5bathprivt R5 HO10 NEW FAC RES PRIV BATH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {your/SP's} {apartment/unit/suite/room/other} have a private bathroom with a shower or tub?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HO11

ho5bathamen1	R5 HO11A BATH HAS BATHTUB
ho5bathamen2	R5 HO11B BATH HAS SHOWER STALL
ho5bathamen3	R5 HO11C BATH GRAB BAR IN SHOWER
ho5bathamen4	R5 HO11D BATH SEAT FR SHOWER TUB
ho5bathamen5	R5 HO11E BATH RAISED TOILET SEAT
ho5bathamen6	R5 HO11F BATH GRAB BARS TOILET
ho5bathamen7	R5 HO11G BATH MED EMERGNCY SYSTM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1, and HO10= 1 (private shower or tub), display "the bathroom in {your /his/her} {apartment/unit/suite/room/other} have"

If FACILITY flag = 1, and HO10=2 (no private shower or tub), display "{your/his/her} bathroom have"

Otherwise display "{your/{his/her}} home"

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at HO11a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

For HO11b:
If HO11a = 1 (yes), display "separate from the tub".
Otherwise, use null display.

For HO11c and HO11d:

If HO11a=2 and HO11b=2 then display "PLEASE CONFIRM: {SP} HAS NO ACCESS TO A BATHTUB AND NO ACCESS TO A SHOWER" before displaying HO11e.

If HO11a= 2 (no bathtub) and HO11b = 1 (yes, shower stall), display "shower"
If HO11a = 1 (yes, bathtub) and HO11b = 2 (no shower stall), display "tub area"
If HO11a = 1 (yes, bathtub) and HO11b = 1(yes, shower stall), display "shower or tub area"

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {the bathroom in {your /{his/her}} {apartment/unit/suite/room/other}/{your/{his/her}} bathroom/{your/{his/her}} home } have{]}

{variable text [a-g]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a bathtub?
RESPONSE [2] b. a shower stall {separate from the tub}?
RESPONSE [3] c. a grab bar in the {shower/tub area/shower or tub area}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

RESPONSE [4] d. a seat for the {shower/tub/shower or tub}?

IF NEEDED: This includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

RESPONSE [5] e. a raised toilet or raised toilet seat?
RESPONSE [6] f. grab bars around the toilet?
RESPONSE [7] g. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-f sequence until all rows have been displayed.

If HO11a=2 (no) and HO11b=2 (no) then set BATHGRABBAR flag=2, set BATHSEAT flag=2, and skip to HO11e.

If FACILITY flag = 1, go to HO12 after HO11f.
Otherwise, display [RESPONSE 7] and variable text {g}

IF HO11c=1 (yes), set BATHGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes)
IF HO11d=1 (yes), set BATHSEAT flag = 1 (yes)
IF HO11e=1 (yes), set RAISED TOILET flag = 1 (yes)
IF HO11f=1 (yes), set TOILETGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes)

BOX HO12

BOX HO12 NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and FACILITY FLAG = 1 (YES), GO TO HO12.
ELSE GO TO HO14.

HO12

ho5kitchnprv R5 HO12 NEW FAC RES PRIV KITCHEN

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {your/SP's} {apartment/room/unit/suite/other} have a private kitchen or private kitchen area?

IF NEEDED: A private kitchen area is a place in your home where you can store food and prepare simple meals or snacks.

CODES

1	YES	HO14
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

HO13 ho5kitchncom R5 HO13 NEW FAC RES COMMON KITCHEN

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there a kitchen area in the building where people who live {here/where SP lives} can store food or prepare simple meals or snacks?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION EM
2	NO	SECTION EM
	REFUSED	SECTION EM
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION EM

HO14 ho5microwave R5 HO14 USE OF MICROWAVE

QUESTION TEXT:

(Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it,) does {your/SP's} kitchen have a working microwave?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PE8
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section EM – Environment Modifications.

Derived Variables From Items in HO Section

ho5dbldg1	R5 D BLDG HAS ELEVATOR
ho5dbldg2	R5 D BLDG HAS STAIR LIFT GLIDE
ho5dbldg3	R5 D BLDG HAS COMMN SPACE MEALS
ho5dbldg4	R5 D BLDG HAS SPACE SOCIAL EVENT
ho5dbathprvt	R5 D FAC HAS PRIVATE BATH
ho5dkitchnpr	R5 D FAC HAS PRIV KITCHEN
ho5dkitchnco	R5 D FAC HAS COMMON KITCHEN

Flag Variables Set in HO Section	
fl5bathgrbbr	R5 F HO SPS BATH HAS GRAB BARS
fl5bathseat	R5 F HO SPS BATH HAS SEAT
fl5raisedtlt	R5 F HO SP HAS RAISED TOILET
fl5tltgrbbr	R5 F HO SP TOILET HAS GRAB BARS

NHATS Round 5

Section EM [ENVIRONMENTAL MODIFICATIONS] Sequence: 10

BOX EM1

BOX EM1 NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag <>1 (YES), go to BOX EM2.

Else if (HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES, RAMP)) or HO8b=1 (YES, ELEVATOR) or HO8c=1 (YES, STAIRLIFT) or HO11c=1 (YES, SHOWER GRABBAR) or HO11d=1 (YES, SHOWER SEAT) or HO11e=1 (YES, RAISED TOILET SEAT) or HO11f=1 (YES, TOILET GRABBAR), go to EM1.

Otherwise, go to EM4.

EM1

em5dmodhere1 R5 D EM1 NEW RES ALL ITEMS HERE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HO2<>1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES), display "a ramp"

If HO8b=1 (YES), display "an elevator"

If HO8c=1 (YES), display "a stair lift or stair glide"

If HO11c=1 (YES), display "a grab bar in the shower or tub area"

If HO11d=1 (YES), display "a seat for the shower or tub"

If HO11e=1 (YES), display "a raised toilet or raised toilet seat"

If HO11f=1 (YES), display "grab bars around the toilet"

If only one item listed, display "Was this item" and "it"

Otherwise, display "Were all these items" and "any of them"

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me that {you have/SP has}:

{a ramp}
{an elevator}
{a stair lift or stair glide}
{a grab bar in the shower or tub area}
{a seat for the shower or tub}
{a raised toilet or raised toilet seat}
{grab bars around the toilet}

{Was this item/Were all these items} here when {you/{he/she}} moved in or did {you{he/she}} add {it/any of them}?

CODES

1	ALL ITEMS HERE	EM4
2	ADDED ONE OR MORE ITEMS	
	REFUSED	EM4
	DON'T KNOW	EM4

BOX EM2

BOX EM2 NOT ON FILE

If (HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3 = 1 (YES, RAMP)) or HO8b = 1 (YES, ELEVATOR) or HO8c = 1 (YES, STAIRLIFT) or HO11c = 1 (YES, SHOWER GRABBAR) orHO11d = 1 (YES, SHOWER SEAT) orHO11e = 1 (YES, RAISED TOILET SEAT) or HO11f = 1 (YES, TOILET GRABBAR), go to EM2.

Otherwise, go to EM4.

EM2

em5addlstyr1	R5 EM2A RAMP ADDED IN LAST YR
em5addlstyr2	R5 EM2B ELEVATOR ADDED IN LST YR
em5addlstyr3	R5 EM2C STR LIFT ADDED IN LST YR
em5addlstyr4	R5 EM2D SHWR GRABBAR ADD LST YR
em5addlstyr5	R5 EM2E BATHSEAT ADDED IN LST YR
em5addlstyr6	R5 EM2F TOILETSEAT ADD IN LST YR
em5addlstyr7	R5 EM2G TOILET GRABGARS ADDED YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first question item, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "We'd like to know {if this was/ which of these were} added in the last year, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, YEAR – 1 YEAR}" and "In the last year, did {you/he she} add the".

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), display "We'd like to know {if this was/which of these were} added to {your/SP's} current home" and " Since {you/SP} moved here, did {you/he/she}".
add the"

Display "current" in underlined text.

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag <>1 (YES) , display "Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP}
add the"

If only one item listed at EM1, display "if this was".
Otherwise, display "which of these were".

If HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [1] and variable text {a}

If HO8b=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [2] and variable text {b}

If HO8c=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [3] and variable text {c}

If HO11d=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [4] and variable text {d}

If HO11e=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [5] and variable text {e}

If HO11f=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [6] and variable text {f}

If HO11g=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [7] and variable text {g}

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{We'd like to know {if this was/which of these were} added {in the last year, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, YEAR – 1 YEAR}/ to {your/SP's} current home}. {In the last year/ Since {you/SP} moved here}, did {you/he/she} add the/Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} add the}{]}

{RESPONSE [1] a. ramp?}
{RESPONSE [2] b. elevator?}
{RESPONSE [3] c. stair lift or stair glide?}
{RESPONSE [4] d. grab bar in the shower or tub area?}
{RESPONSE [5] e. seat for the shower or tub?}
{RESPONSE [6] f. raised toilet or raised toilet seat?}
{RESPONSE [7] g. grab bars around the toilet?}

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX EM3

BOX EM3 NOT ON FILE

If EM2 a-g = 2 (NO), go to EM4.
Otherwise, go to EM3.

EM3

em5payyufam1	R5 EM3A SP PAID FOR RAMP
em5payyufam2	R5 EM3B SP PAID FOR ELEVATOR
em5payyufam3	R5 EM3C SP PAID STAIR LFT GLIDE
em5payyufam4	R5 EM3D SP PAID SHOWER GRABBAR
em5payyufam5	R5 EM3E SP PAID SHOWER SEAT
em5payyufam6	R5 EM3F SP PAID RAISD TOILT SEAT
em5payyufam7	R5 EM3G SP PAID TOILET GRABBARS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first question item, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If EM2a = 1 (YES), display RESPONSE [1] and variable text {a}

If EM2b=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [2] and variable text {b}

If EM2c=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [3] and variable text {c}

If EM2d=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [4] and variable text {d}

If EM2e=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [5] and variable text {e}

If EM2f=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [6] and variable text {f}

If EM2g=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [7] and variable text {g}

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Did {you/SP} or {your/{his/her}} family pay any of the cost of adding or getting the{]}

{RESPONSE [1] a. ramp?}
{RESPONSE [2] b. elevator?}
{RESPONSE [3] c. stair lift or stair glide?}
{RESPONSE [4] d. grab bar in the shower or tub area?}
{RESPONSE [5] e. seat for the shower or tub?}
{RESPONSE [6] f. raised toilet or raised toilet seat?}
{RESPONSE [7] g. grab bars around the toilet?}

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM4

em5paydevce1	R5 EM4A SP PAID FOR VISION AIDS
em5paydevce2	R5 EM4B SP PAID FOR HEARING AID
em5paydevce3	R5 EM4C SP PAID FOR CANE
em5paydevce4	R5 EM4D SP PAID FOR WALKER
em5paydevce5	R5 EM4E SP PAID FOR WHEELCHAIR
em5paydevce6	R5 EM4F SP PAID FOR SCOOTER
em5paydevce7	R5 EM4G SP PAID FOR GRABBER
em5paydevce8	R5 EM4H SP PD SPECIAL DRESS ITM
em5paydevce9	R5 EM4I SP PAID ADAPTED UTENSILS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at EM4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "in the last year".

Otherwise, display "since the last interview in {LAST IN MONTH AND YEAR}".

Display "pay anything for" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Here are a few other devices that help with daily activities. Whether or not {you use/SP uses} them now, {in the last year/since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/{he/she}} or {your/{his/her}} family pay anything for the following items for {you/{him/her}}?{]}

{variable text [a-i]}

RESPONSE [1] a. glasses or other vision aids such as a magnifying glass?
RESPONSE [2] b. a hearing aid?
RESPONSE [3] c. a cane?

RESPONSE [4] d. a walker?
RESPONSE [5] e. a wheelchair?
RESPONSE [6] f. a scooter?
RESPONSE [7] g. a reacher or grabber to pick up things more easily?
RESPONSE [8] h. special items to help with dressing, such as button hooks or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?
RESPONSE [9] i. adapted utensils to help {you/SP} to eat or cut {your/{his/her}} food?

IF NEEDED: Adapted utensils include things like easy-to-grip silverware, knives that rock, and plates with high sides.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-i sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM5 em5payaltgth R5 EM5 PAY FOR THESE ALTOGETHER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If EM3a=1 (YES), display "ramp"
If EM3b=1 (YES), display "elevator"
If EM3c=1 (YES), display "stair lift or stair glide"
If EM3d=1 (YES), display "grab bar in the shower or tub area"
If EM3e=1 (YES), display "seat for the shower or tub"
If EM3f=1 (YES), display "raised toilet or raised toilet seat"
If EM3g=1 (YES), display "grab bars around the toilet"
If EM4a=1 (YES), display "glasses or other vision aids"
If EM4b=1 (YES), display "hearing aid"
If EM4c=1 (YES), display "cane"
If EM4d=1 (YES), display "walker"
If EM4e=1 (YES), display "wheelchair"
If EM4f=1 (YES), display "scooter"
If EM4g=1 (YES), display "reacher or grabber"
If EM4h=1 (YES), display "special items to help with dressing"
If EM4i=1 (YES), display "adapted utensils"

If more than one item displayed, display commas between each one and display "and" before the last display text.

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "in the last year".

Otherwise, display "since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about the {ramp} {elevator} {stair lift or stair glide} {grab bar in the shower or tub area} {seat for the shower or tub} {raised toilet or raised toilet seat} {grab bars around the toilet} {glasses or vision aids} {hearing aid} {cane} {walker} {wheelchair} {scooter} {reacher or grabber} {special items to help with dressing} {adapted utensils} that {you/SP} (and {your/{his/her}} family) paid for {in the last year/ since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, about how much was that altogether? Was it more than $500, less than $500, or just about $500?

CODES

1	MORE THAN $500

3	LESS THAN $500	EM7
	JUST ABOUT $500	Section CM
	REFUSED	Section CM
	DON'T KNOW	Section CM

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-i sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM6 em5morls1000 R5 EM6 MORE LESS OR ABOUT $1000

QUESTION TEXT:

Was it more than $1000, less than $1,000, or just about $1,000?

CODES

1	MORE THAN $1,000	Section CM
2	LESS THAN $1,000	Section CM
3	JUST ABOUT $1,000	Section CM
	REFUSED	Section CM
	DON'T KNOW	Section CM

EM7 em5morls100 R5 EM7 MORE LESS OR ABOUT $100

QUESTION TEXT:

Was it more than $100, less than $1,00, or just about $1,00?

CODES

1	LESS THAN $100
2	JUST ABOUT $100
3	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section CM – Community.

NHATS Round 5

Section CM [COMMUNITY] Sequence: 11

CM1PRE

CM1PRE NOT ON FILE

Now I'm going to read some statements about the community where {you live/SP lives}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CM1

cm5knowwell R5 CM2 PEOPL KNOW EACH OTHR WELL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community know each other very well. Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?

CODES

1	AGREE A LOT
2	AGREE A LITTLE
3	DO NOT AGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

CM2

cm5willnghlp R5 CM2 PEOPL WILLG HLP EACH OTHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community are willing to help each other. [Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?]

CODES

1	AGREE A LOT
2	AGREE A LITTLE
3	DO NOT AGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

CM4

cm5peoptrstd R5 CM4 PEOPLE CAN BE TRUSTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community can be trusted. [Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?]

CODES

1	AGREE A LOT
2	AGREE A LITTLE
3	DO NOT AGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

GO TO SECTION TE – TECHNOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT

NHATS Round 5

Section TE [TECHNOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT] Sequence: 12

TE1PRE

TE1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about the phones and computers {you/SP} may have in {your/his/her} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TE1

te5cellphone R5 TE1 WORKING CELL PHONE

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a working cell phone?

IF NEEDED: A cell phone is a phone that you can use anywhere you go.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

TE3

te5othrphone R5 TE3 ONE PHONE OTHER THAN CELL

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there at least one working telephone in {your/SP's} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other} that is not a cell phone?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

TE6

te5computer R5 TE6 HAS A WORKING COMPUTER

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a working computer in {your/his/her} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}?

IF NEEDED: Please include desktops and laptop computers only, not cell phones that go on the Internet or online.

CODES

1	YES	TE8A
2	NO	
7	YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE A COMPUTER	TE8A
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

TE8

te5compoth R5 TE8 USED COMPUTER ANYWHRE ELS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "in {your/his/her} building,".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} used a computer anywhere else?

IF NEEDED: Other places include {in {your/his/her} building,} at a library, or at a friend or family member's home.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

TE8A te5tablet R5 TE8A SP HAS A TABLET COMPUTER

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a tablet computer like the iPad that works by touching the screen?

IF NEEDED: By tablet computer we mean devices like the iPad, Kindle Fire, Galaxy, or Xoom that let you go online and that work by touching the screen. Do not include eBook readers like the Nook or Kindle.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
7	YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX TE9 BOX TE9 NOT ON FILE

If TE1 = 2 (NO CELL PHONE) and TE6 = 2 (NO COMPUTER) and TE8 = 2 (NO COMPUTER USE ELSEWHERE) and [TE8A=2 (NO TABLET COMPUTER) or TE8A=7 (YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE)], go to Section MD – Mobility Devices.
If TE1 = 2 (NO CELL PHONE) and TE6 = 7 (DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE COMPUTER) and [TE8A=2 (NO TABLET COMPUTER) or TE8A=7 (YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE)], go to Section MD – Mobility Devices.
Otherwise, go to TE9.

TE9 te5emailtext R5 TE9 EMAIL OR TEXTING

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} ever sent messages by email or texting?

IF NEEDED: Texting is like email but usually done on a phone.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	TE11
	REFUSED	TE11
	DON'T KNOW	TE11

TE10 te5oftnemail R5 TE10 EMAIL OR TEXTING OFTEN

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} send messages by email or texting? Would you say most days, some days or rarely?

CODES

1	MOST DAYS
2	SOME DAYS
3	RARELY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

TE11 te5online R5 TE11 ONLINE COMPUTER USE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If TE9 = 1 (YES), display "Besides email or texting," and "other".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides email or texting, }{have you/has SP} ever gone on the Internet or online for any {other} reason?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION MD
	REFUSED	SECTION MD
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION MD

TE12

te5shoponli1	R5 TE12A INTERNET SHOP GROCERY
te5shoponli2	R5 TE12B INTERNET BANKING
te5shoponli3	R5 TE12C INTERNET ORDR REFLL RX
te5socialnet	R5 TE12D SOCIAL NETWORK SITES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at TE12a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}In the last month, {have you/has SP} gone on the Internet or online to{]}

{variable text [a-D]}

RESPONSE [1] a. shop for groceries or personal items?
IF NEEDED: By personal items, we mean things like toiletries that you can buy at the grocery or drug store?

RESPONSE [2] b. pay bills or do banking?
RESPONSE [3] c. order or refill prescriptions?
RESPONSE [4] d. visit social network sites?
IF NEEDED: These include sites where you can keep in touch with friends, like Facebook or Linkedin.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed

---

TE13

te5intrntmd1	R5 TE13A INTERNET MEDICAL PROVDR
te5intrntmd2	R5 TE13B INTERNET INSURANCE INFO
te5intrntmd3	R5 TE13C INTERNET HEALTH CONDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display
Display "year" in underlined text.

If at TE13a, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{[} In the last year, {have you/has SP} gone on the Internet or online to {]}

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. contact any of {your/his/her} medical providers?
IF NEEDED: This includes making or changing medical appointments, getting test results, requesting referrals or prescriptions, or to get advice.

RESPONSE [2] b. handle Medicare or other health insurance matters?
IF NEEDED: This includes going to Medicare's website or another insurer's website to find out what is covered, compare plans or providers, find out about bills, or file a claim.

RESPONSE [3] c. get information about {your/his/her} health conditions?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed

GO TO SECTION MD – Mobility Devices

NHATS Round 5

Section MD [MOBILITY DEVICES] Sequence: 13

BOX MD1PRE

BOX MD1PRE NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTMOBILE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SC - Self Care Activities.
Otherwise, go to MD1PRE.

MD1PRE

MD1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag= 1 (YES), display "SP may have used".
Otherwise, display "you use/SP uses".

QUESTION TEXT:

The next questions are about items that {you use/SP uses} {SP may have used} to help {you/him/her} get around more easily, safely, or on {your/his/her} own.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MD1

md5canewlker R5 MD1 USED CANE WALKER WHLCHAIR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life, did {SP} use". Otherwise, display ",have you/has {SP} used".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life, did {SP} use/,{have you/has {SP} used} a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter, yes or no?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MD2

BOX MD2 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), and MD1 = 2 (NO), DK, or RF, go to Section CP - Cognition (Proxy).
Else if MD1 = 2 (NO), DK, or RF, go to Section SS - Sensory Impairments and Symptoms.
Otherwise, go to MD2.

MD2

md5cane R5 MD2 USED A CANE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a cane?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set CANE flag = 1 (yes).

MD3 md5walker R5 MD3 USED A WALKER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a walker?

IF NEEDED: This includes standard walkers without wheels, rolling and wheeled walkers, and rollators.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WALKER flag = 1 (yes).

MD4 md5wheelchar R5 MD4 USED A WHEELCHAIR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a walker?

IF NEEDED: This includes standard walkers without wheels, rolling and wheeled walkers, and rollators.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MD4A BOX MD4A NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MD5.
Else if MD4 = 1 (YES), go to MD4a.

Otherwise, go to MD5.

MD4A md5whelcrspc R5 MD4A WHEELCHAIR IN LIVNG SPACE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of wheelchair.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/does SP} have that wheelchair with {you/him/her} where {you live/SP lives}?

IF NEEDED: This includes manual, power, electric, or motorized wheelchairs.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WHEELCHAIR HOME flag = 1 (yes).

MD5 md5scooter R5 MD5 USE A SCOOTER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of scooter.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MD2

[In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} use]

a scooter?

IF NEEDED: This includes electric or power scooters that are used for travel.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes)

If MD1 = 1 (used device in last month) and MD2 = 2 (didn't use cane) and MD3 = 2 (didn't use walker) and MD4 = 2 (didn't use wheelchair) and MD5 = 2 (didn't use scooter), display error message #7.

BOX MD5A BOX MD5A NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CP - Cognition (Proxy).
Else if MD5 = 1, go to MD5a.
Otherwise, go to Section SS - Sensory Impairments and Symptoms.

MD5A md5scterinsp R5 MD5A SCOOTER IN LIVING SPACE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of scooter.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have that (power) scooter with {you/him/her} where {you live/he lives/she lives}?

CODES

1	YES	Section SS
2	NO	Section SS
	REFUSED	Section SS
	DON'T KNOW	Section SS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set SCOOTERHOME flag = 1 (yes)

Flag Variables Set in MD Section	
fl5cane	R5 F MD SP USES CANE
fl5walker	R5 F MD SP USES WALKER
fl5wheelchr	R5 F MD SP USES WHEELCHAIR
fl5whlchrhom	R5 F MD SP HAS WHEELCHR AT HOME
fl5scooter	R5 F MD SP USES SCOOTER
fl5scooterho	R5 F MD SP USES SCOOTER AT HOME

SS3PRE

SS3PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about how well {you hear/SP hears}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS3

ss5heringaid R5 SS3 HEARING AID USED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "In the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has {he/she}} used a hearing aid or other hearing device?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
7	DEAF	SS7PRE
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS3 = 7 (DEAF), set DEAF flag = 1 (YES)

SS4A

ss5hearphone R5 SS4A SP CAN USE TELEPHONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}… "

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}… "

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to use the telephone?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS4B

ss5convwradi R5 SS4B CONVERSATIN WITH TV RADIO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}… "

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}… "

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to carry on a conversation in a room with a radio or TV playing?

CODES

1	YES	SS7PRE
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

SS4C ss5convquiet R5 SS4C CONVERS IN QUIET ROOM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}… "

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}… "

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to carry on a conversation in a quiet room?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS7PRE SS7PRE NOT ON FILE

Now I have a few questions about how well {you/SP} can see.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS7 ss5glasseswr R5 SS7 WEARS GLASSES CONTCTS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "at a distance" IN BOLD UNDERLINE TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} wear glasses or contacts to help {you/him/her} see things at a distance?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
7	BLIND	SS13PRE
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SS7 = 7 (BLIND), set BLIND flag = 1 (YES).

SS8A ss5seewellst R5 SS8B SEES ACROSS THE STREET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

IF SS7=1 (GLASSES/CONTACTS FOR DISTANCE) THEN DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}… "

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}…"

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} see well enough to recognize someone across the street?

CODES

1	YES	Ss10
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

SS8B ss5seestvgls R5 SS8B TV ACROSS ROOM W GLASSES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

IF SS7=1 (GLASSES/CONTACTS FOR DISTANCE) THEN DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}…"

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}…"

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} see well enough to watch television across the room?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS10 ss5glasscls R5 SS10 WEAR GLS CONTCS SEE CLOS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "close up" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} wear glasses or contacts to help {you/him/her) see things close up?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS11 ss5othvisaid R5 SS11 USED OTHER VISION AIDS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} use other vision aids such as a magnifying glass to help {you/him/her} see things close up?

IF NEEDED: Vision aids include things like a magnifying glass, large-print books, and other tools to help people with vision impairments.

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SS12 ss5glrednewp R5 SS12 CAN READ NEWSPAPER PRINT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS10 =1 (GLASSES OR CONTACTS FOR CLOSE UP)) AND SS11=1 (VISION AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts and vision aids", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE IF SS10=1 (GLASSES OR CONTACTS FOR CLOSE UP) AND SS11 <> 1 DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE IF SS11=1 (VISION AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} vision aids", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}"

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts/When {you use/SP uses} vision aids/When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts and vision aids}, {{do you/does {he/she}} /{Do you/Does SP}} see well enough to read newspaper print?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SS13PRE SS13PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTIONS TEXT:

Now I have some questions about health related problems that {you/SP} may have had in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS13 ss5probchswl R5 SS13 PROBLEMS CHEW OR SWALLOW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have problems with chewing or swallowing that caused difficulty when {you/he/she} ate?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SS14 ss5probspeak R5 SS14 PROBLEMS SPEAKING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month because of {your/SP's} health, did {you/he/she} have any problems in speaking or in making {yourself/herself/himself} understood when {you talk/he talks/she talks)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS15 ss5painbothr R5 SS15 BOTHERED BY PAIN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has {he/she}} been bothered by pain?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS18A
	REFUSED	SS19
	DON'T KNOW	SS19

SS17 ss5painlimts R5 SS17 PAIN EVER LIMTS ACTIVIT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, has pain ever limited {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS18A ss5painmedof R5 SS18A LST MNTH OFTEN PAIN MED

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD SS1

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} take medication for pain? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely or never?

IF NEEDED: Include medications {you/{he/she}} took to treat or prevent pain.

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAY S(5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAY S(2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SS18B

BOX SS18B NOT ON FILE

If SS15=1 (PAIN) or SS18A=1 (PAIN MEDS EVERY DAY), 2 (PAIN MEDS MOST DAYS), 3 (PAIN MEDS SOME DAYS), or 4 (PAIN MEDS RARELY), go to SS18B
Otherwise, go to SS19

SS18B

ss5painwhe1	R5 SS18B BACK PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe2	R5 SS18B HIP PAIN IN LAST MONTH
ss5painwhe3	R5 SS18B KNEE PAIN INLAST MNTH
ss5painwhe4	R5 SS18B FOOT PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe5	R5 SS18B HAND PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe6	R5 SS18B WRIST PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe7	R5 SS18B SHOULDR PAIN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe8	R5 SS18B HEAD PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe9	R5 SS18B NECK PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe10	R5 SS18B ARM PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe11	R5 SS18B LEG PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe12	R5 SS18B STOMACH PAIN LAST MNTH
ss5painwhe13	R5 SS18B OTHR SPCFY PAIN LST MO

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SS2

Please look at this card and tell me where {you have/SP has} had pain in the last month.

IF NEEDED: Include places for which {you/{he/she}} took medications to treat or prevent pain.

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	BACK	SS19
2	HIPS	SS19
3	KNEES	SS19
4	FEET	SS19
5	HANDS	SS19
6	WRISTS	SS19
7	SHOULDERS	SS19
8	HEAD	SS19
9	NECK	SS19
10	ARMS	SS19
11	LEGS	SS19
12	STOMACH	SS19
91	OTHER PLACES (SPECIFY)	

SS18C

SS18C NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECITY OTHER PLACES SP HAD PAIN

ENTER TEXT

Length	50

SS19 ss5probbreat R5 SS19 BREATHING PROBLEMS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have any breathing problems, including shortness of breath or difficulty breathing?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS21
	REFUSED	SS21
	DON'T KNOW	SS21

SS20 ss5prbbrlimt R5 SS20 BREATH PROBLS LIMT ACTIV

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} breathing problems ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS21 ss5strnglmup R5 SS21 UPPER BOD STRENGTH LIMIT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have limited strength or movement in {your/his/her} shoulders, arms, or hands?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS23
	REFUSED	SS23
	DON'T KNOW	SS23

SS22 ss5uplimtact R5 SS22 UP BOD STRNGTH LIMT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this problem with {your/SP's} shoulders, arms, or hands ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS23 ss5lwrbodstr R5 SS23 LOWER BODY STRNGTH LIMIT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have limited strength or movement in {your/his/her} hips, legs, knees, or feet?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS25
	REFUSED	SS25
	DON'T KNOW	SS25

SS24 ss5lwrbodimp R5 SS24 LWER BOD STRNGTH IMT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this problem with {your/SP's} hips, legs, knees, or feet ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS25 ss5lowenergy R5 SS26 LOW ENERGY IN LAST MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have low energy or {were you/was SP} easily exhausted?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS27
	REFUSED	SS27
	DON'T KNOW	SS27

SS26 ss5loenlmtat R5 SS26 LOW ENERGY EVER LIM ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} low energy or exhaustion ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS27 ss5prbbalcrd R5 SS27 BALANCE OR COORD PROBS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have problems with balance or coordination?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION PC
	REFUSED	SECTION PC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION PC

SS28 ss5prbbalcnt R5 SS28 BAL COORD PROB LIMIT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} balance or coordination problems ever limit {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section PC – Physical Capacity

Flag Variables Set in SS Section	
fl5deaf	R5 F SS DEAF PRIOR OR CURRENT ROUND
fl5blind	R5 F SS BLIND PRIOR OR CURRENT ROUND

NHATS Round 5

Section PC [PHYSICAL CAPACITY] Sequence: 15

PC1PRE

PC1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG <> 1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG <> 1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in whether {you have /SP has} difficulty with physical movements when {you do/he does/she does} them without help from another person {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PC1

pc5walk6blks R5 PC1 ABLE TO WALK 6 BLOCKS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "6 blocks" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG <> 1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG <> 1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to... walk 6 blocks, or about half a mile, by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES	PC3
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC2

pc5walk3blks R5 PC2 ABLE TO WALK 3 BLOCKS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}... ".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "3 blocks" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG <> 1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG <> 1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] walk 3 blocks by {yourself/himself/herself}{and without {your/his/her}{cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC3 pc5up20stair R5 PC3 ABLE TO WALK UP 20 STAIRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her} cane".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "20 stairs" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] walk up 20 stairs (about two flights) by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} cane}?

CODES

1	YES	PC5
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC4 pc5up10stair R5 PC4 ABLE TO WALK UP 10 STAIRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "able" and "10 stairs" AND "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her} cane".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] walk up 10 stairs by {yourself/himself/herself}{and without {your/his/her} cane}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC5 pc5car20pnds R5 PC5 ABLE TO CARRY 20 POUNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG <> 1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane".

ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG <> 1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "20 pounds" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] lift and carry 20 pounds, or two full bags of groceries, by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES	PC7
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC6 pc5car10pnob R5 PC6 CARRY A 10 POUND OBJECT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "10 pound" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG <> 1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG <> 1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] lift and carry a 10-pound object by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC7 pc5geonknees R5 PC7 ABLE TO GET DOWN ON KNEES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] get down on {your/his/her} knees and get back up without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

1	YES	PC9
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC8 pc5bendover R5 PC8 ABLE TO BEND OVER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month {were you/was SP} able to…] bend over without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC9 pc5hvobovrhd R5 PC9 HEAVY OBJECT ABOVE HEAD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] put a heavy book or other object on a shelf above {your/his/her} head?

CODES

1	YES	PC11
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC10 pc5rechovrhd R5 PC10 ABLE TO REACH OVERHEAD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] reach up over {your/his/her} head without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC11 pc5opnjarwhd R5 PC11 OPEN SEALED JAR W HANDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to…] open a sealed jar using just {your/his/her} hands?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION CP
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC12 pc5grspsmobj R5 PC12 ABLE GRASP SMALL OBJECTS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "able" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to …] use {your/his/her} fingers to grasp or handle small objects?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section CP – Cognition (Proxy)

NHATS Round 5

Section CP [COGNITION (PROXY)] Sequence: 16

BOX CP1PRE

BOX CP1PRE NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTALERT flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CL - Closing.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to CP1.
Else if PROXY flag = 1 (YES), go to CP1PRE.
Otherwise, go to Section CG Cognition (SP).

CP1PRE

CP1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Part of this study is concerned with people's memory and ability to think about things.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CP1

cp5memrygood R5 CP1 HOW GOOD MEMRY AT PRESENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Next, how would you rate {SP}'s memory in the month before {he/she} died" and "was".
Otherwise, display "First, how would you rate {SP}'s memory at the present time".
DISPLAY "at the present time" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

{First, how would you rate {SP}'s memory at the present time/Next, how would you rate {SP}'s memory in the month before {he/she} died}? Would you say it {is/was} excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

1	EXCELLENT
2	VERY GOOD
3	GOOD
4	FAIR
5	POOR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX CP2

BOX CP2 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section MO - Mobility.
Else if the PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged as the CURRENT INT PROXY was flagged as the LAST INT PROXY, go to CP3PRE.

Else if IS9 = 30-37, or 92 (proxy is not a relative), go to CP2.
Otherwise, go to CP3PRE.

CP2

cp5knownspyr R5 CP2 KNOWN SP 4 AT LEAST A YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Spell out month in question text (for example, display "March" rather than "3")

QUESTION TEXT:

Have you known {SP} for at least 1 year, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, YEAR – 1 year}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

CP3PRE

CP3PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If CP2 = 1 (KNOWN AT LEAST 1 YEAR) or IS9 = 2-29, 91 (PROXY IS RELATIVE), display "in the last several years". Otherwise, display "since you have known {him/her}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I'd like to ask some questions about whether you have noticed any changes in {SP} {in the last several years/since you have known {him/her}} due to thinking or memory problems.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX CP3

BOX CP3 NOT ON FILE

If any of LAST INT CP3{a-h} = 3 (DEMENTIA, ALZHEIMERS REPORTED BY PROXY), go to CP4.

Otherwise, go to CP3.

CP3

cp5chgthink1	R5 CP3A SP DIFF REMEMBER DATE
cp5chgthink2	R5 CP3B SP REPEATS SELF
cp5chgthink3	R5 CP3C SP DIFF REMBER APPT
cp5chgthink4	R5 CP3D SP CHNG INTRST ACT HOB
cp5chgthink5	R5 CP3E SP DIFF WITH MONEY MGMT
cp5chgthink6	R5 CP3F SP DIFF LEARNG USE TOOL
cp5chgthink7	R5 CP3G SP PRBLMS WITH JDGMT
cp5chgthink8	R5 CP3H SP DLY PRBLMS W THNK MEM
cp5dad8dem	R5 D DEMENTIA REPORTED IN PRIOR AD8

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If CP2 = 1 (KNOWN AT LEAST 1 YEAR) or IS9 = 2-29, 91 (PROXY IS RELATIVE), display "in the last several years". Otherwise, display "since you have known {him/her}".

Display the current response item text as a fill in the "IF NEEDED" statement.
If at CP3a-g, display "caused by a thinking or memory problem in {variable text [a-g]}"
Else if at CP3h display "in {variable text [h]}"

If at CP3a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.
If at CP3a, display "first"
If at CP3b-CP3g, display "next"
If at CP3h, display "last"

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}I'll read some statements about {him/her}. If there has been a change { in the last several years/since you have known {him/her}} caused by {his/her} thinking or memory problems, please say "Yes."

Otherwise say "No."{]}

The {first/next/last} item is....

{variable text [a-h]}

IF NEEDED: Has there been a change caused by a thinking or memory problem in {variable text [a-g]]]}{ variable text[h]}}?

RESPONSE [1] a. remembering the month or year
RESPONSE [2] b. repeating questions, stories, or statements
RESPONSE [3] c. amount of difficulty remembering appointments
RESPONSE [4] d. amount of interest in hobbies or activities
RESPONSE [5] e. amount of difficulty handling money matters like balancing a checkbook or paying bills
RESPONSE [6] f. amount of trouble learning how to use a tool, appliance or gadget, for example a TV remote control or microwave
RESPONSE [7] g. problems with judgment, for example falling for scams or buying inappropriate gifts
RESPONSE [8] h. daily problems with thinking or memory

CODES

1	YES, A CHANGE
2	NO, NO CHANGE
3	DEMEMTIA/ALZHEIMER'S REPORTED BY PROXY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-h sequence until all rows have been displayed

---

CP4

cp5memcogpr1	R5 CP4A LOST IN FAMILIAR ENVIRON
cp5memcogpr2	R5 CP4B SP WANDERED OFF NO RETRN
cp5memcogpr3	R5 CP4C SP ABLE LEFT ALONE 1 HR
cp5memcogpr4	R5 CP4D SP HEARS SEES THNGS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at CP4a, do not display question text in brackets
Otherwise display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{[} I have a few other questions. In the last year... {]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE[1] a. did {he/she} ever get lost in a familiar environment?
RESPONSE[2] b. did {he/she} ever wander off and not return by {himself/herself}?
RESPONSE[3] c. was {he/she} able to be left alone for an hour or so?
RESPONSE[4] d. did{he/she} hear or see things that were not really there?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel
Display "variable text" in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed

GO TO SECTION CG - COGNITION (SP)

Derived Variables From Items in CP Section	
cp5dad8dem	R5 D DEMENTIA REPORTED IN PRIOR AD8

NHATS Round 5

Section CG [COGNITION (SP)] Sequence: 17

BOX CG1PRE

BOX CG1PRE NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), go to CG1APRE.

Otherwise go to CG2PRE.

CG1APRE

CG1APRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

There are a few questions that I would like to ask {SP} so that the study can better understand memory in people {his/her} age. Some may be hard to answer, but it is important to the study that we ask these.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG1A

cg5speaktosp R5 CG1A SPEAK TO SP ASK QUES

QUESTION TEXT:

May I speak to {SP} and ask {him/her} a few questions?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CG1D

CG1B

CG1B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IF SP IS NOT IN THE ROOM, ASK PROXY TO HAVE SP JOIN YOU

IF/WHEN SP IS IN THE ROOM, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG1C

cg5quesremem R5 CG1C START W QUES ABOUT MEMRY

QUESTION TEXT:

I will start with a question about memory. Does that sound OK?

CODES

1	YES	CG6PRE
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

CG1D

cg5reascano1	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS DEMENTIA
cg5reascano2	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS UNABLE SPEAK
cg5reascano3	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS UNABLE HEAR
cg5reascano4	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS SP REFUSED

cg5reascano5	R5 CG1D CANT ANS PROXY REFUSED
cg5reascano6	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS NOT PRESENT
cg5reascano7	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS SP TOO ILL
cg5reascano8	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS LANG BARRIER
cg5reascano9	R5 CG1D SP CANT ANS OTHR SPECIFY

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the main reason you feel (you/he/she) cannot answer questions about memory?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	SP HAS DEMENTIA/ALZHEIMER'S/ NOT ABLE	GO TO MO
2	SP IS UNABLE TO SPEAK	GO TO MO
3	SP IS UNABLE TO HEAR	GO TO MO
4	SP REFUSED	GO TO MO
5	PROXY REFUSED	GO TO MO
6	SP NOT PRESENT	GO TO MO
7	SP TOO ILL	GO TO MO
8	SP LANGUAGE BARRIER	GO TO MO
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

CG1E

CG1E NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY THE OTHER REASON SP CANNOT ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT MEMORY

ENTER TEXT

Length 255

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section MO Mobility.

CG2PRE

CG2PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about people's memory and ability to think about things. It is important for the study to better understand memory in people as they age.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG2

cg5ratememry R5 CG2 RATE YOUR MEMORY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "at the present time" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

First, how would you rate your memory at the present time? Would you say it is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

1	EXCELLENT
2	VERY GOOD
3	GOOD
4	FAIR
5	POOR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX CG3

BOX CG3 NOT ON FILE

If CG2 =1 (excellent) or 2 (very good), go to CG4
Otherwise go to CG3.

CG3

cg5ofmemprob R5 CG3 OFTN MEMRY PROBS INTERFER

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD CG1

In the last month, how often did memory problems interfere with your daily activities? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOMEDAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

CG4

cg5memcom1yr R5 CG4 MEMRY COMPARD TO 1 YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "1 year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD CG2

Compared to 1 year ago, would you say your memory is much better now, better now, about the same, worse now, or much worse now than it was then?

CODES

1	MUCH BETTER
2	BETTER
3	SAME
4	WORSE
5	MUCH WORSE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

CG6PRE

CG6PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

We're interested in how memory actually works. We find that even people with very good memories seem to forget some things from time to time. The next questions are a little different, but are often asked on studies about memory.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG6A

cg5todaydat1	R5CG6Aa TODAY'S DATE CORRECT MNTH
cg5todaydat2	R5 CG6Ab TODAY'S DATE CORRECT DAY
cg5todaydat3	R5 CG6Ac TODAY'S DATE CORRECT YR
cg5todaydat5	R5 CG6Ad USED AID FOR MTH DAY YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at CG6a, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.
Spell out month in question text and also as a numeric date as indicated in interviewer question text.
If at CG6a, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE MONTH, PROBE: What is the month?"
If at CG6b, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE DAY, PROBE: What is the day?"
If at CG6c, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE YEAR, PROBE: What is the year?"

Display "month" ,"day" and "year" in each of the probes in bold underlined text.

For display of "TODAY'S DATE IS:" display TODAY'S date.

Display "MONTH", "DAY", and "YEAR" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Without looking at a calendar or watch, please tell me today's date.{]}

TODAY'S DATE IS: {MONTH DAY,YEAR} {(mm/dd/yyyy)}
{IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE MONTH, PROBE: What is the month?}
{IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE DAY, PROBE: What is the day?}
{IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE YEAR, PROBE: What is the year?}

CODE NO (2) FOR DON'T KNOW RESPONSES

RESPONSE [1] a. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT MONTH?
RESPONSE [2] b. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT DAY?
RESPONSE [3] c. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT YEAR?
RESPONSE [4] d. DID SP LOOK AT A CALENDAR, NEWSPAPER, WATCH, OR OTHER AID FOR THE DATE?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO/DON'T KNOW
	REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [4]d.

CG6B

cg5todaydat4	R5 CG6Ba TODAY'S DATE CORRECT DOW
cg5todaydat6	R5 CG6Bb USED AID FOR DAY OF WEEK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For display of "TODAY IS:" display day of the week for TODAY's date.

Display "DAY OF THE WEEK" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Without looking at a calendar or watch, please tell me what day of the week it is.

TODAY IS: {DAY OF THE WEEK}.

CODE NO (2) FOR DON'T KNOW RESPONSES.

RESPONSE [1] a. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT DAY OF THE WEEK?
RESPONSE [2] b. DID SP LOOK AT A CALENDAR, NEWSPAPER, WATCH, OR OTHER AID FOR THE DAY OF THE WEEK?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO/DON'T KNOW
	REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [2]d.

BOX CG7 — BOX CG7 — NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag =1 and (CG6Aa-CG6Ad and CG6Ba-CG6Bb =2 (NO/DON'T KNOW) or REFUSED, go to Section MO Mobility.
Otherwise, go to CG7PRE.

CG7PRE — cg5prewrdrcl — R5 CG7PRE INTRO TO WORD RECALL

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I will read a set of 10 words and ask you to recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so that it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few. Please listen carefully as I read the set of words because I cannot repeat them. When I finish, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

IF SP ASKS TO WRITE DOWN WORDS, SAY: We want you to try to recall the words without any help.

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS ABOVE AS NEEDED FOR SP TO UNDERSTAND ACTIVITY BEFORE CONTINUING

CODES

1	CONTINUE WITH ACTIVITY	
2	SP REFUSES ACTIVITY	CG9

CG7 — cg5dwrdlstnm — R5 D WHICH WORD LIST ASSIGNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If WORD RECALL LIST 2ND ADMIN = 1 (from preload), display words from word list 1.
Else if WORD RECALL LIST 2ND ADMIN = 2(from preload), display words from word list 2.
Else if WORD RECALL LIST 2ND ADMIN = 3(from preload), display words from word list 3.

Display one word from list 1, 2, or 3 one at a time every 2 seconds using Blaise timer application.
Display words in font size 36 in the middle of the screen.

Display interviewer instruction at the top of the screen in regular font size.

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]
Hotel
River
Tree
Skin
Gold
Market
Paper
Child
King
Book

[LIST 2]
Woman
Rock
Blood
Corner
Shoes
Letter
Girl
House
Valley
Engine

[LIST 3]
Water
Church
Doctor
Palace
Fire
Garden
Sea
Village
Baby
Table

QUESTION TEXT:

READ THE WORDS DISPLAYED AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE AS THEY COME UP ON THE SCREEN.
APPROXIMATELY 1 WORD EVERY 2 SECONDS

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

After the last word, automatically advance screen to CG8.

CG7A

CG7A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

AFTER LIST HAS ENDED, TYPE 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

CG8

cg5wrdsrcal1 R5 CG8 1 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg5wrdsrcal2 R5 CG8 2 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg5wrdsrcal3	R5 CG8 3 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal4	R5 CG8 4 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal5	R5 CG8 5 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal6	R5 CG8 6 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal7	R5 CG8 7 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal8	R5 CG8 8 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal9	R5 CG8 9 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5wrdsrcal10	R5 CG8 10 TELLWORDS U CAN RECALL
cg5dwrdunnrc	R5 D SCORE IMMEDIATE WORD RECALL
cg5dwrdinone	R5 D IMMEDIATE RECALL NONE
cg5dwrdirref	R5 D IMMEDIATE RECALL REFUSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display word list that was presented in CG7 for this administration.
Display response codes 91 and 92 response categories in a column beside the word list.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now please tell me the words you can recall.

AFTER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE, PROBE ONCE: Are there any (other) words you remember?

STOP ACTIVITY AFTER ANOTHER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE OR IF SP SAYS DONE

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]
Hotel
River
Tree
Skin
Gold
Market
Paper
Child
King
Book

[LIST 2]
Woman
Rock
Blood
Corner
Shoes
Letter
Girl
House
Valley
Engine

[LIST 3]
Water

Church
Doctor
Palace
Fire
Garden
Sea
Village
Baby
Table

91. NO WORDS REMEMBERED
92. REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 (NO WORDS REMEMBERED) selected and any codes 1-10 or 92 selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO WORDS REMEMBERED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

If 91 or 92 selected, go to CG9.

CG8A

cg5wrdsntlst R5 CG8A WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP SAY ANY WORDS THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CG9

CG8B

cg5numnotlst R5 CG8B NUM WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

HOW MANY WORDS DID SP SAY THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

ENTER NUMBER
RANGE 1-10

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 10

CG9

cg5probreca1	R5 CG9 SP HAD DIFF HEARING WORDS
cg5probreca2	R5 CG9 INTERRUPTION AS LIST READ
cg5probreca3	R5 CG9 PROB WORD RECALL SPECIFY
cg5probreca4	R5 CG9 WD RECALL NO PROB OCCURRD
cg5probreca5	R5 CG9 SP REFUSED WORD RECALL

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP HAVE ANY PROBLEMS DURING THE WORD RECALL TASK?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	DIFFICULTY HEARING ANY OF THE WORDS	CG10
2	INTERRUPTION OCCURRED WHILE LIST WAS BEING READ	CG10
91	OTHER PROBLEM (SPECIFY)	
92	NO PROBLEMS OCCURRED	CG10
97	SP REFUSED WORD RECALL TASK	CG10

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [2]d.

CG9A

CG9A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY THE TYPE OF PROBLEM EXPERIENCED DURING WORD RECALL TASK

ENTER TEXT

Length 255

CG10

cg5dclkdraw R5 D SCORE OF CLOCK DRAWING TEST

cg5dclkimgcl R5 D IMAGE CLARITY CLOCK DRAWING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "blank" in bold underlined text.

Display "REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS IF NEEDED" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SET STOPWATCH FOR 2 MINUTES IN COUNTDOWN MODE

HAND SP A BLANK SHEET OF PAPER AND AN ERASABLE PEN

IF NEEDED, MAKE SURE SP HAS A WRITING SURFACE. THEN SAY:

Please draw a clock on this piece of paper.

Start by drawing a large circle.

Put all the numbers in the circle and set the hands to show 11:10 (10 past 11).

START STOPWATCH

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS IF NEEDED.

STOP ACTIVITY WHEN 2 MINS IS UP OR BEFORE IF SP SAYS DONE

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG10A

cg5atdrwclck R5 CG10A ATTEMPT CLOCK DRAWIG

QUESTION TEXT:

INDICATE WHETHER SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING

IF SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING, AFFIX SP ID LABEL ON THE LOWER LEFT HAND CORNER OF CLOCK DRAWING SHEET

CODES

1	SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING
2	SP DID NOT ATTEMPT CLOCK DRAWING
97	SP REFUSED CLOCK DRAWING

CG13

cg5presidna1	R5 CG13A PRES LAST NAME CORRECT
cg5presidna2	R5 CG13B PRES LAST NAME INCORRCT
cg5presidna3	R5 CG13C PRES FIRST NAME CORRCT
cg5presidna4	R5 CG13D PRES FIRST NAME INCORR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST"' "LAST", "first"' and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Next, who is the President of the United States right now?

CORRECT ANSWER IS BARACK OBAMA

IF ONLY FIRST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his last name?
IF ONLY LAST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his first name?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	LAST NAME CORRECT
2	LAST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK LAST NAME
3	FIRST NAME CORRECT
4	FIRST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK FIRST NAME
	REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If (RF is not selected) and (codes 1 or 2) and (codes 3 or 4) are not selected, display error message "INCOMPLETE ANSWER. A RESPONSE TO BOTH THE FIRST NAME AND THE LAST NAME MUST BE SELECTED.

If codes 1 and 2 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. LAST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".
If codes 3 and 4 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. FIRST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

CG14

cg5vpname1	R5 CG14A VP PRES LAST NAME CORRECT
cg5vpname2	R5 CG14B VP PRES LAST NAME INCORRCT
cg5vpname3	R5 CG14C VP PRES FIRST NAME CORRCT
cg5vpname4	R5 CG14D VP PRES FIRST NAME INCORR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST", "LAST", "first", and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who is the Vice President?

CORRECT ANSWER IS JOE (JOSEPH) BIDEN

IF ONLY FIRST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his last name?
IF ONLY LAST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his first name?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	LAST NAME CORRECT
2	LAST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK LAST NAME
3	FIRST NAME CORRECT
4	FIRST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK FIRST NAME
	REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If (RF is not selected) and (codes 1 or 2) and (codes 3 or 4) are not selected, display error message "INCOMPLETE ANSWER. A RESPONSE TO BOTH THE FIRST NAME AND THE LAST NAME MUST BE SELECTED."

If codes 1 and 2 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. LAST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".
If codes 3 and 4 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. FIRST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

BOX CG15

BOX CG15 NOT ON FILE

IF CG7PRE = 2 (SP REFUSES ACTIVITY), GO TO SECTION MO – MOBILITY.
ELSE GO TO CG15.

CG15

cg5wrdsdcal1	R5 CG15 1 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal2	R5 CG15 2 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal3	R5 CG15 3 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal4	R5 CG15 4 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal5	R5 CG15 5 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal6	R5 CG15 6 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal7	R5 CG15 7 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal8	R5 CG15 8 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal9	R5 CG15 9 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5wrdsdcal10	R5 CG15 10 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5dwrddlyrc	R5 D SCORE DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg5dwrddnone	R5 D DELAYED RECALL NONE
cg5dwrddrref	R5 D DELAYED RECALL REFUSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display word list that was presented in CG7.
Display response codes 91 and 92 response categories in a column beside the word list.

QUESTION TEXT:

A little while ago, I read you a list of 10 words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you remember now.

AFTER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE, PROBE ONCE: Are there any (other) words you remember?

STOP ACTIVITY AFTER ANOTHER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE OR IF SP SAYS DONE

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]
Hotel
River
Tree
Skin
Gold
Market
Paper
Child
King
Book

[LIST 2]
Woman
Rock
Blood
Corner
Shoes
Letter
Girl
House
Valley
Engine

[LIST 3]
Water
Church
Doctor
Palace
Fire
Garden
Sea
Village
Baby
Table

91. NO WORDS REMEMBERED
92. REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 (NO WORDS REMEMBERED) selected and any codes 1-10 or 92 selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO WORDS REMEMBERED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

CG15A

CG15A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

AFTER LIST HAS ENDED, TYPE 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CG15 = 91 or 92, go to Section MO – Mobility.

CG16 cg5wrdsnotlst R5 CG16 WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP SAY ANY WORDS THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION MO

CG17 cg5numwrdnot R5 CG17 NUM OF WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

HOW MANY WORDS DID SP SAY THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE 1-10

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 10

Derived Variables from Items in CG Section

cg5dwrd1rcl	R5 D WORD1 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd2rcl	R5 D WORD2 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd3rcl	R5 D WORD3 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd4rcl	R5 D WORD4 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd5rcl	R5 D WORD5 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd6rcl	R5 D WORD6 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd7rcl	R5 D WORD7 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd8rcl	R5 D WORD8 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd9rcl	R5 D WORD9 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrd10rcl	R5 D WORD10 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg5dwrdunnrc	R5 D WORD DELAYED RECALL [See CG8]
cg5dwrdinone	R5 D IMMEDIATE RECALL NONE [See CG8]

cg5dwrdirref	R5 D IMMEDIATE RECALL REFUSED [See CG8]
cg5dwrd1dly	R5 D WORD1 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd2dly	R5 D WORD2 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd3dly	R5 D WORD3 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd4dly	R5 D WORD4 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd5dly	R5 D WORD5 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd6dly	R5 D WORD6 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd7dly	R5 D WORD7 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd8dly	R5 D WORD8 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd9dly	R5 D WORD9 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrd10dly	R5 D WORD10 DELAYED RECALL
cg5dwrddlyrc	R5 D SCORE DELAYED WORD RECALL [See CG15]
cg5dwrddnone	R5 D DELAYED RECALL NONE [See CG15]
cg5dwrddrref	R5 D DELAYED RECALL REFUSED [See CG15]

NHATS Round 5

Section MO [MOBILITY] Sequence: 18

MO1PRE **MO1PRE** NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside".
Otherwise, display "leaving {your/SP's} {home/building} to go outside".
If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "building".
Otherwise, display "home".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now we're going to ask about {leaving {your/SP's} {home/building} to go outside/going outside}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MO1 **mo5outoft** R5 MO1 OFTEN GO OUTSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".
Otherwise, display "leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how often did {you/SP} {leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO1 = 5 (NEVER) SET DIDNTLEAVE FLAG TO 1 (YES)

BOX MO2 **BOX MO2** NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO1 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO12.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MO6.
Else if MO1 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO10.

Else if CANE FLAG=1 (YES), go to MO2.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO3.

MO2 **mo5outcane** R5 MO2 CANE USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} cane? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO3

BOX MO3 NOT ON FILE

IF WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), GO TO MO3
ELSE GO TO BOX MO4

MO3

mo5outwalkr R5 MO3 WALKER USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} walker? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO4

BOX MO4 NOT ON FILE

If WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes), go to MO4.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO5.

MO4

mo5outwlchr R5 MO4 WHEELCHAIR USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} wheelchair? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES

4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO5

BOX MO5 NOT ON FILE

If SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO5.
Otherwise, go to MO6.

MO5

mo5outsctr R5 MO5 SCOOTER USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} scooter? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO6

mo5outhlp R5 MO6 HELP GO OUTSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} {leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/him/her}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO6A

BOX MO6A NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO6 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to BOX MO12.
Else if MO6 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO8.

Otherwise, go to MO6A.

MO6A

op5outhlp R5 MO6A HELPS SP GO OUTSIDE

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "(leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},}".

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} do that ({leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside)?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MO6b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
MO6c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
MO6d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE

22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO6, set HELPSGOOUTSIDE flag = 1 (yes).
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX MO12.

MO7 mo5outslf R5 MO7 LEFT BY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "{by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	MO9
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO8 mo5outdif R5 MO8 HOW DIFFICULT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO2 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses cane when leaving building or MO3 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses walker when leaving building) or MO4 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses wheelchair when leaving building) or MO5 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses scooter when leaving building), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter}".

If MO2 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses cane when leaving building), display "cane".
If MO3 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses walker when leaving building), display "walker".

If MO4 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses wheelchair when leaving building), display "wheelchair".
If MO5 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses scooter when leaving building), display "scooter".
If more than one (MO2, MO3, MO4, MO5) = 1,2,3, or 4 (used inside), insert "or" between the names of the devices.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her}{cane / walker / wheelchair / scooter}}, how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have leaving {your/his/her}{home/building} to go outside by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO9 mo5outyrgo R5 MO9 HOW OFTEN LEAVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now leave {your/his/her} {home/building} more often, less often or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	ABOUT THE SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO10 BOX MO10 NOT ON FILE

If MO6 = 2 (no help to go outside) and MO8 = 1 (no difficulty going outside by self), go to MO11PRE.

Otherwise, go to MO10.

MO10 mo5outwout R5 MO10 STAYED IN NO HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself} IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO1 = 5 (never left building) or MO7 = 4 (never left building by self), display "no one was there to help {you/him/her} go out".

Otherwise display "{you/he/she} had difficulty going out by {yourself/himself/herself}"..

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever have to stay in {your/his/her}{home/building} because {no one was there to help {you/him/her} go out/ {you/he/she} had difficulty going out by {yourself/himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

MO11PRE

MO11PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about getting around inside {your/SP's} home {or building}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MO11

BOX MO11 NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to MO11
Otherwise, go to BOX MO12.

MO11

mo5oftgoarea R5 MO11 HOW OFTEN GO OTHER AREAS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "{apartment/room/unit/suite/other}".
Otherwise, display "home".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month, how often did {you /SP} leave {your/his/her} {home/{apartment/room/unit/suite/other}} to go into other areas of the building? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO1 = 5 (NEVER) SET DIDNTLEAVE FLAG TO 1 (YES)

BOX MO12

BOX MO12 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO1 = 5 (NEVER LEFT HOME), go to MO12.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MO18.

Else if STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and MO1 = 5 (never leave building) and MO11= 5 (never go to other parts of building), go to MO12.

Else if [STRUCTURE flag = 1 (single home) or STRUCTURE flag = 3 (Other)] and MO1 = 5 (never leave home), go to MO12.

Otherwise, go to BOX MO13.

MO12 mo5oflvslepr R5 MO12 HOW OFTN LEAVE BEDROOM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "slept".
Otherwise, display "sleeps".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how often did {you/SP} leave the room where {you sleep/{he/she} {sleeps/slept}}? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO12 =5 (never leaves room), set each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO13 BOX MO13 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), and MO12 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO25.
Else if DECEASED = 1 (YES), go to MO18.
Else if MO12 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO23.
Else if CANE flag = 1 (YES), go to MO13.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO14.

MO13 mo5insdcane R5 MO13 OFTEN USED CANE INSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} walked around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/SP} use {your/his/her} cane? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO14 BOX MO14 NOT ON FILE

If WALKER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO14.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO15.

MO14 mo5insdwalkr R5 MO14 OFTEN USED WALKER INSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} walked around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your /his/her} walker? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO15

BOX MO15 NOT ON FILE

If WHEELCHAIR HOME flag = 1 (yes), go to MO15.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO16.

MO15

mo5insdwlchr R5 MO15 OFT USD WHEELCHAR INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} wheelchair? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO16

BOX MO16 NOT ON FILE

If SCOOTER HOME flag = 1 (yes), go to MO16.
Otherwise, go to MO17.

MO16

mo5insdsctr R5 MO16 OFTEN USD SCOOTER INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} scooter? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO17 mo5oftholdwl R5 MO17 OFTEN HOLD WALLS INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} hold onto walls or furniture? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO18 mo5insdhlp R5 MO18 GOT HELP INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "{your/his/her} home {or building}".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get around inside {{your/his/her} home {or building}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES

2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO19A

BOX MO19A NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO18 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO25.
Else if MO18 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO21.
Otherwise, go to MO19A.

MO19A

op5insdhlp R5 MO19A HELPS SP INSIDE HOUSE

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "{your/SP's} home {or building}".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the person roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped with that (getting around inside {{your/SP's} home {or building}})?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MO19b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
MO19c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
MO19d. [What is {his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER

11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO19, set HELPSAROUNDINSIDE flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO20

BOX MO20 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED FLAG=1 (YES), go to MO25.
Otherwise, go to MO20.

MO20

mo5insdslf R5 MO20 HOW OFTEN BY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building,".
Otherwise, display only the comma after "home"

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {,/or building,} how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME	
2	MOST TIMES	
3	SOMETIMES	
4	RARELY	
	NEVER	MO22
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO21 mo5insddif R5 MO21 HOW DIFF GET ARD W DEVCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane inside) or MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used walker inside) or MO15 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used wheelchair inside) or MO16 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used scooter inside), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter}".

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane inside), display "cane".

If MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used walker inside), display "walker".
If MO15 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used wheelchair inside), display "wheelchair".
If MO16 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used scooter inside), display "scooter".
If more than one (MO13, MO14, MO15, MO16) = 1,2,3, or 4 (used inside), insert "or" between the names of the devices.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her}{cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter},} how much difficulty did {you/SP} have getting around inside {your/his/her} home {or building} by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO22 mo5insdyrgo R5 MO22 HOW OFTEN COMPRED YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now leave {your/his/her} home {or building} more often, less often or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	ABOUT THE SAME
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

BOX MO23

BOX MO23 NOT ON FILE

If MO18 = 2 (did not get help getting around inside) and MO21= 1 (no difficulty getting around inside), go to MO24PRE.
Otherwise, go to MO23.

MO23

mo5insdwout R5 MO23 PLACES INSIDE DID NOT GO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

If MO20 = 4 (never went around inside by self) or MO12 = 5 (never left room where slept), display "no one was there to help {you/him/her}".

Otherwise display "it was too difficult to go there by {yourself/himself/herself}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, were there any places in {your/SP's} home {or building} that {you/he/she} did not go because {no one was there to help {you/him/her}/it was too difficult to go there by {yourself/himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO24PRE

MO24PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about getting in and out of bed.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MO24

BOX MO24 NOT ON FILE

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) or WALKER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO24.
Otherwise, go to MO25.

MO24

mo5beddev R5 MO24 OUT OF BED USED DEVICE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag is null, display "cane".
If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "cane or walker".
If CANE flag is null and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} got out of bed, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} {cane /

walker / cane or walker} to help? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO25 — mo5bedhlp — R5 MO25 GOT HELP OUT OF BED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get out of bed?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},} or someone paid to help {you/him/her

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO25A — BOX MO25A — NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to Section DM - Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Else if MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO27.
Otherwise, go to MO25A.

MO25A — op5bedhlp — R5 MO25A HELPS SP OUT OF BED

op5relatnshp — R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} do that (get out of bed)?
PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

MO25b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO25c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO25d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO25, set HELPSOUTOFBED flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO26

BOX MO26 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DM - Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Otherwise, go to MO26.

MO26

mo5bedslf R5 MO26 OFT GOT OUT BED BY SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} got out of bed, how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	MO28
5	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO27

mo5beddif R5 MO27 DIFF GET OUT BED BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO24 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane or walker to get out of bed), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}".
If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag is null, display "cane".
If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "cane or walker".
If CANE flag is null and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}} how much difficulty did {you/he/she} have getting out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO28

BOX MO28 NOT ON FILE

If MO25 = 2 (no help getting out of bed) and MO27 = 1 (no difficulty getting out of bed), go to

Section DM, Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Otherwise, go to MO28

MO28 mo5bedwout R5 MO28 OFTEN HAD TO STAY IN BED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO26 = 4 (never got out of bed by self), display "no one was there to help {you/him/her}".

Otherwise display "it was too difficult to get out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever have to stay in bed because {no one was there to help {you/him/her}/ it was too difficult to get out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

Derived Variables from Items in MO Section

mo5doutsfdf	R5 D EFFORT TO GO OUTSIDE SELF
mo5doutdevi	R5 D GO OUTSIDE USING DEVICES
mo5douthelp	R5 D GO OUTSIDE USING HELP
mo5dinsdsfdf	R5 D MOVE INSIDE SELF
mo5dinsddevi	R5 D MOVE INSIDE WITH DEVICES
mo5dinsdhelp	R5 D MOVE INSIDE WITH HELP
mo5dbedsfdf	R5 D GET OUT OF BED
mo5dbeddevi	R5 D DEVICE USE 2 GET OUT OF BED
mo5dbedhelp	R5 D HELP TO GET OUT OF BED

Flag Variables Set in MO Section

fl5didntleav	R5 F MO SP DID NOT LEAVE HOME
fl5ntlvrmslp	R5 F MO SP DID NOT LEAVE BEDROOM

NHATS Round 5

Section DM [DURATION OF MOBILITY ACCOMMODATIONS] Sequence: 19

BOX DM1

BOX DM1 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and [MO6, MO18, and MO25 <> 1 (YES)], go to DM1.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DM2.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and (LAST INT Status = 64 or 61), go to Section SC – Self-Care Activities.
Else if (LAST INT Status=64), go to Section DT – Driving & Transportation.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES) and [Combined MONTH OF DEATH and YEAR OF DEATH= Combined LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year or the month after the LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year(LAST INT interview month+1) or Month of Death=DK or RF], go to Section SC – Self-Care Activities.

Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 <>1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1 (YES)], go to DM3C.
Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 <>1 (YES)], go to DM3D.
Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, OR MO25 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, OR MO25 = 1 (YES)], go to DM3E.

Otherwise, go to DM1.

DM1

dm5helpmobil R5 DM1 GET HELP WITH MOBILITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last year".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}" and "and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}" and "inside, or going outside".

Otherwise if NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES), display "Since" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}" and "{your/his/her} home {or building}, or {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}".

If DECEASED flag <>1 (YES) and STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".
Otherwise, if DECEASED flag <>1 (YES) and STRUCTURE flag <> 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "leaving {your/his/her} home".

Display "year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last year/{Between/Since} {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}}, did {you/SP} ever get help with getting out of bed, getting around {inside, or going outside} {{your/his/her} home {or building}, or {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM4
	REFUSED	BOX DM4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

BOX DM2 **BOXDM2** NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DM3B.
Otherwise, go to DM3C.

DM2 **dm5helpyrmor** R5 DM2 GETTING HELP YR OR MORE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO25=1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".
If MO18=1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} {home/{apartment/room/unit/suite/other} {or building}".
If MO6=1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "or" between each one.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".
Otherwise, display "leaving {your/his/her} home".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} been getting help with {getting out of bed} {getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}} {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building} for a year or more?

IF NEEDED: {Were you/Was SP} getting help before {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}?

CODES

1	YES, A YEAR OR MORE	
2	NO, LESS THAN A YEAR	DM3B
	REFUSED	BOX DM4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

DM3A **dm5yrsgethlp** R5 DM3A HOW MANY YRS GETTNG HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If only one activity displayed at DM2, display "that".
If more than one activity displayed at DM2, display "any of these activities".

QUESTION TEXT:

About how many years {have you/has SP} been getting help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS

ENTER 997 IF GETTING HELP SINCE BIRTH/ENTIRE LIFE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 120
Soft Range	1 to 50
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-120 or 997.
Soft range: 1-50.
Go to BOX DM4

DM3B **dm5mthgethlp** R5 DM3B MNTH FIRST LAST GET HLP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DM1 = 1 (help in last year), display "last" and "any of these activities".
If DM2 = 2 (help for less than a year) and only one activity displayed at DM2, display "first" and "that".
If DM2 = 2 (help for less than a year) and more than one activity displayed at DM2, display "first" and "any of these activities".

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

DM3B1 **dm5yrgethlp** R5 DM3B YEAR FIRST LAST GET HLP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DM1 = 1 (HELP IN LAST YEAR), display "last" and "any of these activities".

If DM2 = 2 (HELP FOR LESS THAN A YEAR) and only one activity displayed at DM2, display "first" and "that".

If DM2 = 2 (HELP FOR LESS THAN A YEAR) and more than one activity displayed at DM2, display "first" and "any of these activities".
Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

RANGE: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Go to BOX DM4.

DM3C **dm5helpstmo** R5 DM3C MONTH MOBIL HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM1 = 1 (YES), do not display the first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise, display question intro according to the following instructions:
If CURRENT INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".
If CURRENT INT MO18 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside".
Otherwise if CURRENT INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".
If CURRENT INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside".
Otherwise if CURRENT INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one, and "any of these activities".
Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building.

Display "first" in bold underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life} {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}}/ {{leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building }} {{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM3D
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM3D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM3c=90, go to BOX DM4

DM3C1 dm5helpstyr R5 DM3C1 YEAR MOBIL HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities)?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR
Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview,

display error message #15.

BOX DM3D

BOX DM3D NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1 (YES)], go to BOX DM4.

Otherwise, go to DM3D.

DM3D

dm5helpendmo R5 DM3D MONTH MOBIL HELP ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM1 = 1 (YES), do not display the first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:

If LAST INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".
If LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES) and DECASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".
IF LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities". Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".

Display "last" in the phrase "last get help" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}} {{leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}}/{{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and in the last month {of{his/her} life} {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE	1 to12
REFUSED	BOX DM4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:
Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM3D=90, go to BOX DM4

DM3D1

dm5helpendyr R5 DM3D1 YEAR MOBIL HELP ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of

these activities}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM4.

DM3E dm5nohelp R5 DM3E NO MOBIL HELP MTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

If LAST INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".
IF LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".
If LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULT-UNIT), display "or building" and "leaving {your/his/her} building".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of his/her} life} {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}} {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}}/{{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {you were/{he/she} was} also getting help like this.

{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/he/she} go without help like this for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM4
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT	BOX DM4
	REFUSED	BOX DM4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

DM3F dm5nohelpmos R5 DM3F MONTHS OF NO MOBIL HELP

QUESTION TEXT:

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without help like this?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM4

BOX DM4 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and [CANE flag =1 (YES) or WALKER flag =1 (YES) or WHEELCHAIR flag =1 (YES) or SCOOTER flag =1 (YES)], go to DM5.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DM4.

Else if [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to DM6C.

Else if [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)], go to DM6D.

Else if [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to DM6E.

Otherwise, go to DM4.

DM4

dm5lstyrcane R5 DM4 IN LST YR USE CANE WALKER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last year".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}" and "and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}".

Otherwise if NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1 (YES), display "Since" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last year/{Between/Since} {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {and {MONTH and YEAR of DEATH}}, did {you/SP} ever use a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM7
	REFUSED	BOX DM7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

BOX DM5

BOXDM5 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DM6B.
Otherwise, go to DM6C.

DM5

dm5caneforyr R5 DM5 USD CANE, ETC. YR OR MORE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If CANE flag=1 (YES), display "cane".
If WALKER flag=1 (YES), display "walker".
If WHEELCHAIR flag=1 (YES), display "wheelchair".
If SCOOTER flag=1 (YES), display "scooter".

If more than one mobility device displayed, display "or" between each one.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} used a {cane} {walker} {wheelchair} {scooter} for a year or more?

IF NEEDED: {Were you/Was SP} using a {cane} {walker} {wheelchair} {scooter} before {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}?

CODES

1	YES, A YEAR OR MORE	
2	NO, LESS THAN A YEAR	DM6B
	REFUSED	BOX DM7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

DM6A dm5yrsuscane R5 DM6A YEARS USING A CANE, ETC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If only one mobility device displayed at DM5, display "that".
If more than one mobility device displayed at DM5, display "any of these".

QUESTION TEXT:

About how many years {have you/has SP} been using {that/any of these}?

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS

ENTER 997 IF USING MOBILITY DEVICE SINCE BIRTH/ENTIRE LIFE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 120
Soft Range	1 to 50
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-120 or 997.
Soft range: 1-50.
Go to BOX DM7

DM6B dm5mtfrtcane R5 DM6B MTH FST/LST USE CANE ETC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DM4 = 1 (used device in last year), display "last" and "any of these".
If DM5 = 2 (used device for less than a year) and only device displayed at DM5, display "first" and "that".
If DM5 = 2 (used device for less than a year) and more than one device displayed at DM5, display "first" and "any of these".

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} use {that/any of these}?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM7
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

DM6B1 dm5yrfrtcane R5 DM6B YEAR FST/LST USE CANE ETC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DM4 = 1 (used device in last year), display "last" and "any of these".
If DM5 = 2 (used device for less than a year) and only device displayed at DM5, display "first" and "that".
If DM5 = 2 (used device for less than a year) and more than one device displayed at DM5, display "first" and "any of these".

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} use {that/any of these}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Go to BOX DM7.

DM6C dm5devstmo R5 DM6C MONTH DEVICE USE STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM4 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these devices".
Otherwise, display question text according to the following directions:
If CURRENT INT CANE flag = 1 (YES) , display "a cane".
If CURRENT INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".
If CURRENT INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair".
IF CURRENT INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one and "these devices." Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display "this device".

If more than one device displayed, display "any of these devices". Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display name of device.

Display "first" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter} and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} not using {this device/these devices}.}

In what month since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM6D
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM6D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM6C=90, go to BOX DM7

DM6C1 **dm5devstyr** R5 DM6C1 YEAR DEVICE USE STARTED

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Hard Range: R1 INT MONTH to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM4.

BOX DM6D **BOX DM6D** NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to BOX DM7.

Otherwise, go to DM6D.

DM6D **dm5devendmo** R5 DM6D MONTH DEVICE USE ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM4 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these devices".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:
If LAST INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".
If LAST INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".
If LAST INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair". If LAST INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these devices".
Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display "this device".

Display "last" in the phrase "last use" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter} and in the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you were/SP was} not using {this device/any of these devices}.}

In what month since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} last use {this device/any of these devices}?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM7
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM6D=90, go to BOX DM7

DM6D1 dm5devendyr R5 DM6D1 YEAR DEVICE USE ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Hard Range: R1 INT MONTH to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM7.

DM6E dm5nodev R5 DM6E NO DEVICE MONTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

For both sentences:
If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one.

First sentence fill:
If CURRENT INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".

If CURRENT INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".
If CURRENT INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display a "wheelchair".
If CURRENT INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

Second sentence fill:
If LAST INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".
If LAST INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".
If LAST INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair".
If LAST INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter."

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter}. At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/{he/she} was} using {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter}.

Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} go without using any devices for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM7
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT	BOX DM7
	REFUSED	BOX DM7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

DM6F dm5nodevmos R5 DM6F MONTHS OF NO DEVICE

QUESTION TEXT:

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without using any devices?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM7 BOX DM7 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and {AGE on PERSON ROSTER} = 65, go to Section DT - Driving and Transportation.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DM3A = 997 (HELP ENTIRE LIFE), go to BOX DM9.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DM3A = 1-120 and [{AGE ON PERSON ROSTER} – {YEARS FROM DM3A} ≤ 65], go to BOX DM9.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DM7PRE.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SC - Self-Care Activities.
Otherwise, go to Section DT - Driving and Transportation.

DM7 dm5mobhelp65 R5 DM7 GETTIG HLP W MOBIL AGE 65

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "help" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} getting help with getting out of bed, getting around {your/his/her} home or leaving {your/his/her} home around the time when {you/he/she} turned 65?

CODES

1	YES	BOX DM9
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM8

BOXDM8 NOT ON FILE

If DM2 = 1 (help for a year or more) or 2 (help for less than a year) or DM1 = 1 (help in last year), go to BOX DM9.
Otherwise, go to DM8.

DM8

dm5snc65mohl R5 DM8 SINCE 65 EV GET HLP W MOB

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {you/SP} turned 65, was there any time when {you/he/she} got help with any of these activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX DM9

BOXDM9 NOT ON FILE

If DM6a= 997 (USED DEVICES ENTIRE LIFE), go to Section DT – Driving & Transportation.
Else if DM6A = 1-120 and {AGE on PERSON ROSTER) – {NUMBER OF YEARS from DM6A} ≤ 65, go to Section DT -- Driving &Transportation.
Otherwise, go to DM9.

DM9

dm5at65uscan R5 DM9 USE CANE, ETC WHEN TRN 65

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} using a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter around the time when {you/he/she} turned 65?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION DT
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM10

BOXDM10 NOT ON FILE

If DM5 = 1 (used device for a year or more) or 2 (used device for less than a year) or DM4 = 1 (used device in last year), go to Section DT -, Driving and Transportation.
Otherwise, go to DM10.

DM10

dm5snc65uscn R5 DM10 SINCE TURNED 65 USD CANE

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {you/SP} turned 65, was there any time when {you/he/she} used a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter to get around?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section DT – Driving and Transportation

Derived Variables from Items in DM Section	
dm5dhlpyr	R5 D ANY MOBILITY HELP LAST YEAR
dm5dhlpst	R5 D MTHS MOBILITY HELP STARTED
dm5dhlpend	R5 D MONTHS MOBILITY HELP ENDED
dm5dhlpyrs	R5 D YEARS OF MOBILITY HELP
dm5ddeviyr	R5 D MOB DEVICE USE LAST YR
dm5ddevist	R5 D MTHS DEVICE USE SINCE START
dm5ddeviend	R5 D MONTHS DEVICE USE SINCE END
dm5ddeviyrs	R5 D YEARS OF DEVICE USE
dmds5dintvl	R5 D MTHS MONTHS BETWEEN LAST INT AND EITHER CURRENT INT OR DATE OF DEATH
dm5dmohlp	R5 D MONTHS OF MOBILITY HELP
dm5dmodev	R5 D MONTHS OF MOBILITY DEVICE HELP
dm5dmohlpgr	R5 D MOBILITY HELP GROUP
dm5dmodevgr	R5 D MOBILITY DEVICE GROUP
dm5flag	R5 D SPECIAL CASES DM SECTION ROUTE

NHATS Round 5

Section DT [DRIVING AND TRANSPORTATION] Sequence: 20

BOX DT1PRE

BOX DT1PRE NOT ON FILE

If R1 NEVERDROVE flag = 1 (YES) and if DIDN'T LEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HA - Household Activities.

Otherwise, go to DT1PRE.

DT1PRE

DT1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about how {you get/SP gets} places.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

BOX DT1A

BOX DT1A NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and if DIDN'T LEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT2.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT1.
Else if R1 NEVER DROVE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT4.
Otherwise, go to DT1A.

DT1A

dt5driveyr R5 DT1A DRIVE IN LAST YEAR

QUESTION TEXT:

Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP}} ever drive {yourself/himself/herself} places?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO/NO LONGER DRIVE	DT4
	REFUSED	DT4
	DON'T KNOW	DT4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1A = 1 (YES), set DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (YES).

DT1

dt5oftedrive R5 DT1 HOW OFTEN DRIVE PLACES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD DT1

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} drive {yourself/himself/herself} places? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?.

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAY S(5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAY S(2-4 DAYS A WEEK)

4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)	
5	NEVER	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, set DRIVES flag = 1 (YES).

BOX DT2 — BOXDT2 — NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag =1 (YES) and DT1= 5 (NEVER), RF, or DK, go to DT2.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX DT3PRE.
Else if DT1= 5 (NEVER), RF, or DK, go to DT4.
Otherwise, go to BOX DT3PRE.

DT2 — dt5lastdrove — R5 DT2 WHEN LAST TIME YOU DROVE

QUESTION TEXT:

When was the last time {you/SP} drove?

INDICATE RESPONSE UNIT

CODES

1	MONTH AND YEAR	DT2A1
2	NUMBER OF MONTHS AGO	DT2B
3	NUMBER OF YEARS AGO	DT2C
4	AGE WHEN LAST DROVE	DT2D
7	NEVER DROVE	BOX DT3PRE
	REFUSED	BOX DT3PRE
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DT3PRE

DT2A1 — dt5mthltdrov — R5 DT2A1 MONTH LAST DROVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MONTH AND YEAR {SP} LAST DROVE

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range — 1 to 12

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display month label after month entry.

DT2A2 — dt5yrlsdrov — R5 DT2A2 YEAR LAST DROVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display DT2a1 and DT2a2 on the same screen.

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MONTH AND YEAR {SP} LAST DROVE

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1910 to 2015
Soft Range	1930 to 2015

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If date formed by DT2a1 and DT2a2 is later than {TODAY'S DATE}, display Error Message #5.

Hard Range is (CURRENT YEAR - 110) to CURRENT YEAR
Soft Range is (CURRENT YEAR - 80) to CURRENT YEAR

Go to Box DT3PRE.

DT2B dt5mthagodrv R5 DT2B MONTHS AGO LAST DROVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MONTHS" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS AGO THAT {SP} last drove

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Box DT3PRE.

DT2C dt5yragoldrv R5 DT2C HOW MNY YRS AGO LST DROV

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "YEARS" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS AGO THAT {SP} LAST DROVE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 95
Soft Range	1 to 30

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT2c > SP AGE, display error message "CONFIRM RESPONSE. NUMBER OF YEARS AGO LAST DROVE IS GREATER THAN SP'S CURRENT AGE".

Go to Box DT3PRE.

DT2D dt5ageltdrov R5 DT2D AGE WHEN LAST DROVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "AGE" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER SP'S AGE WHEN LAST DROVE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	14 to 100
Soft Range	16 to 90

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

ERROR CHECK: AGE ENTERED AT DT2D SHOULD BE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO SP AGE on PERSON ROSTER.

BOX DT3PRE

BOXDT3PRE NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and ((the difference between TODAY'S DATE and date combination in DT2a1 and DT2a2 is less than or equal to 12 months) OR (number of months in DT2b is less than or equal to 12) or (the difference between SP's current age and the age at DT2d is less than or equal to 1) or DRIVES flag = 1 (YES)), set DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (YES).

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DT2 = 7 (NEVER DROVE) set R5 NEVERDROVE flag = 1 (YES).

Else if DIDN'TLEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HA – HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES.
Else if DRIVES flag = 1 (YES), go to DT3PRE.
Otherwise, go to DT4.

DT3PRE

DT4PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have some questions about driving situations people sometimes avoid

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

DT3

dt5avoidriv1	R5 DT3A AVOID DRIVING AT NIGHT
dt5avoidriv2	R5 DT3B AVOID DRIVING ALONE
dt5avoidriv3	R5 DT3C AVOID DRIVING HIGHWAYS
dt5avoidriv4	R5 DT3D AVOID DRIVING BAD WEATHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at DT3a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display response option 7. NO RAIN OR BAD WEATHER for DT3D only.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}In the last month, did {you/SP} ever avoid driving{]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE 1[a] at night?
RESPONSE 2[b] alone?
RESPONSE 3[c] on busy roads or highways?
RESPONSE 4[d] in the rain or other bad weather?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
7	NO, NO RAIN OR BAD WEATHER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

DT4

dt5getoplcs1	R5 DT4A SP WALKED GOT PLACES
dt5getoplcs2	R5 DT4B GOT RIDE FAM FRIEND PD
dt5getoplcs3	R5 DT4C VANSHUTTLE PROV BY PLACE
dt5getoplcs4	R5 DT4D VAN SHUTTLE FOR SENIORS
dt5getoplcs5	R5 DT4E SP TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPRT
dt5getoplcs6	R5 DT4F SP TOOK TAXI GOT PLACES
dt5getoplcs7	R5 DT4G GOT PLACES OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at DT4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "else" if DRIVES flag =1 (YES).
For variable text [a], if WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES) or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "or use {your/his/her}".
If WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "wheelchair".
If SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "scooter".
If WHEELCHAIR flag =1 (YES) and SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "wheelchair or scooter".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1(YES), display item c and for variable text [d] display, "not provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}"

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}In the last month, how {else} did {you/SP} get to places outside {your/his/her} {home/building}? Did {you/he/she}{]}

{variable text [a-g]}

RESPONSE 1 [a] walk {or use {your/his/her}} {wheelchair/ scooter/ wheelchair or scooter}?
RESPONSE 2 [b] get a ride from a family member, friend, or someone paid to help?
{RESPONSE 3 [c] use a van or shuttle service provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}?}
RESPONSE 4 [d] use a van or shuttle service for seniors or people with disabilities {not provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}}?
RESPONSE 5 [e] take public transportation (the bus, subway, or train)?
RESPONSE 6 [f] take a taxi?
RESPONSE 7 [g] use any other way to get places?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.
If DT4g = 1 (YES OTHER WAYS), go to DT4H.

Otherwise, go to BOX DT5A.

DT4H

DT4H NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER WAY OF GETTING AROUND

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

BOX DT5A

BOX DT5A NOT ON FILE

If DT4b = 1 (YES, RIDE FROM FAMILY, FRIEND, OR SOMEONE PAID TO HELP), go to DT5A.
Otherwise, go to Section HA - Household Activities.-

DT5A

op5tkplhlp1 R5 DT5A TAKES SP PLACES MOST

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, which family member, friend, or someone paid to help took {you/SP} places most often?

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

DT5b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT5c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT5d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER

8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For roster selection/addition at DT5A, set TOOK PLACES MOST OFTEN flag = 1 (yes).

Allow only one person to be selected/added to the roster for DT5A.

DT6

dt5otfrfamtk R5 DT6 ANTH FND FAM MEM TOOK YOU

QUESTION TEXT:

Was there another friend or family member who took {you/SP} places in the last month?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section HA
	REFUSED	Section HA
	DON'T KNOW	Section HA

DT7A

op5tkplhlp2 R5 DT7A TAKES SP PLACES OTH

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that (friend or family member who took {you/SP} places in the last month)?

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

DT7b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT7c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT7d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER

39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow one roster selection/addition. Set TOOK PLACES flag = 1 (YES) for selection/addition.
Do not allow person selected/added at DT5A to be selected at DT7A.

If selection of person with TOOK PLACES MOST OFTEN flag=1(YES), display message "PERSON ALREADY SELECTED FOR TAKING SP PLACES MOST OFTEN. SELECT/ADD A DIFFERENT PERSON ON ROSTER"

Go to Section HA - Household Activities

Flag Variables Set in DT Section	
fl5dneverdrv	R5 F DT SP NEVER DROVE
fl5drives	R5 F DT SP DRIVES CAR
fl5drvlstyr	R5 F DT SP DROVE CAR IN PAST YR

NHATS Round 5

Section HA [HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES] Sequence: 21

HA1PRE

HA1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about chores around {your/SP's} {home/apartment/ room/unit/suite/other} and how they got done in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA1

ha5laun R5 HA1 HOW LAUNDRY GOT DONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HA1, HA1A, HA2, HA2A on same screen.
Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Let's start with {your/SP's} laundry. By laundry we mean cleaning {your/{his/her}} clothing, sheets, and towels.

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's) laundry got done in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA2
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA2
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA3A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA4
	REFUSED	HA5
	DON'T KNOW	HA5

HA1A

ha5launslf R5 HA1A DO LAUNDRY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do {your/{his/her}} laundry by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA2

ha5whrmachi1	R5 HA2 WASH MACHINE IN HOME
ha5whrmachi2	R5 HA2 WASH MACHIN IN BUILDING
ha5whrmachi3	R5 HA2 WASH MACHIN LAUNDROMAT
ha5whrmachi4	R5 HA2 WASH MACHIN SINK IN HOME
ha5whrmachi5	R5 HA2 WASH MACH SINK IN BUILDNG
ha5whrmachi6	R5 HA2 WASH MACHIN OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 or STRUCTURE = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".
If FACILITY flag = 1 or STRUCTURE = 2 (multi-unit), display responses 2 and 5.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, where did {you/{he/she}} do that? Did {you/{he/she}} use a machine in {your/{his/her}} home {or building}, at a Laundromat, or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	MACHINE IN HOME	BOX HA3A
2	{MACHINE ELSEWHERE IN BUILDING}	BOX HA3A
3	LAUNDROMAT	BOX HA3A
4	SINK IN HOME	BOX HA3A
5	{SINK ELSEWHERE IN BUILDING}	BOX HA3A
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HA3A
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HA3A

HA2A

HA2A	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE {SP} DID LAUNDRY.

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

BOX HA3A

BOX HA3A	NOT ON FILE

If HA1 = 1 (always by self), go to HA5.
Otherwise, go to HA3a.

HA3A

op5launhlp	R5 HA3A HELPS SP WITH LAUNDRY
op5relatnshp	R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME,

LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) display "when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, who did that with {you/him/her}".

If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who did {your/SP's} laundry for {you/{him/her}}".

If HA1 = 4 (varied) display "who did {your/SP's} laundry with {you/{him/her}} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, who did that with {you/{him/her}}/who did {your/SP's} laundry for {you/{him/her}} /who did {your/SP's} laundry with {you/{him/her}} or for {you/{him/her}}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

HA3b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA3c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA3d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN

26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA3, set HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA4

BOX HA4 NOT ON FILE

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA6.

If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA7.

If HA1 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA5.

Otherwise go to HA4.

HA4

ha5dlaunreas R5 D LAUNDRY REASN WITH BY OTHER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".
If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".
If HA1 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".
If HA1 = 5 (not done in last month), use null display for first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.
Display responses in two side-by-side columns, with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else did {your/SP's} laundry {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERY, UNABLE TO DRIVE
2	OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY,

ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE
WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE
TO DO IT
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA4 = (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set, HELATHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA5

BOX HA5 NOT ON FILE

If HA1a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA5.
If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA1a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA6.

[If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA1 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA7.

Otherwise, go to HA20PRE.

HA5

ha5laundif R5 HA5 DIFF DOING LAUNDY BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have doing laundry by {yourself/himself/herself}. Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1 NONE
2 A LITTLE
3 SOME
4 A LOT
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

HA6

ha5launoft R5 HA6 HOW OFTEN DO LAUNDRY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} do {your/{his/her}} laundry more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1 MORE OFTEN
2 LESS OFTEN
3 SAME
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX HA7

BOX HA7 NOT ON FILE

If [HA1 = 1 (always by self) or HA1 = 4 (varied)] and [HA5 = 2 (a little difficulty) or HA5 = 3 (some difficulty) or HA5 = 4 (a lot of difficulty)], go to HA7.

If [HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA1 = 4 (varied) or HA1 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag =1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to HA7.

Otherwise, go to HA20PRE

HA7 ha5launwout R5 HA7 EVER GO WOUT CLEAN LAUNDR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA1= 1 (always did by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA1a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to do by {yourself/himself/herself}".

Otherwise, display "no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without clean laundry because {it was too difficult to do by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or do that for {you/him/her}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA20PRE HA20PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about shopping for groceries or personal items.

IF NEEDED: By personal items, we mean things like toiletries that you can buy at the grocery or drug store.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA20 ha5shop R5 HA20 HOW YOUR SHOPPING DONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} shopping got done in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA22
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA22
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA25A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA26
	REFUSED	HA27
	DON'T KNOW	HA27

HA20A **ha5shopslf** R5 HA20A EVER SHOP BY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do {your/{his/her}} shopping by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA22

ha5howpaygr1	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS CASH
ha5howpaygr2	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS CHCK
ha5howpaygr3	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS DEBIT
ha5howpaygr4	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS CREDIT
ha5howpaygr5	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS FOOD STMP
ha5howpaygr6	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS SMON ELS
ha5howpaygr7	R5 HA22 PAY GROC PERS OTHR SPEC

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA2

In the last month, when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or other personal items, did {you/{he/she}} pay for them with cash, check, debit card, credit card, or some other way?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

1	CASH
2	CHECK
3	DEBIT OR GIFT CARD
4	CREDIT CARD
5	FOOD STAMPS
6	SOMEONE ELSE PAYS
91	OTHER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA23

ha5howgtstr1	R5 HA23 DROVE TO THE STORE
ha5howgtstr2	R5 HA23 FAM FRND PD HLP DROVE
ha5howgtstr3	R5 HA23 VAN PLACE SP LIVES DROVE
ha5howgtstr4	R5 HA23 VAN 4 DIS SENIORS DROVE
ha5howgtstr5	R5 HA23 PUBLIC TRANSPORT TO STORE
ha5howgtstr6	R5 HA23 SP TOOK TAXI 2 THE STORE
ha5howgtstr7	R5 HA23 SP WALKED TO STORE
ha5howgtstr8	R5 HA23 OTHR SPECIFY TO STORE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1 (drives every day), 2 (drives most days), 3 (drives some days) or 4 (rarely) OR DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (yes), display "drive," and response 1.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display response 3 and for response 4, "not provided by the place SP lives".

DISPLAY "In the last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA3

In the last year, how did {you/SP} get to the store to shop for groceries or personal items? Did {you/{he/she}} {drive,} get a ride from a family member or friend, {use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**	
1	{DROVE}	HA24A
2	GOT A RIDE FROM A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND OR SOMEONE PAID TO HELP	HA24A
3	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LKIVES}	HA24A
4	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES OR SENIORS {(NOT PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES)}	HA24A
5	TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION (THE BUS, SUBWAY, TRAIN, OR TRAM)	HA24A
6	TOOK A TAXI	HA24A
7	WALKED	HA24A
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	HA24A
	DON'T KNOW	HA24A

HA23A

HA23A	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY HOW GOT TO STORE.

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

HA24A ha5shopcart R5 HA24B EVER USE MOTORIZED CART

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} went to the store to shop did {you/{he/she}} ever use a motorized cart?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA24B ha5shoplean R5 HA24B EVER LEAN ON SHOP CART

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} went to the store to shop did {you/{he/she}} ever lean on the shopping cart to help {you/{him/her}} get around the store?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA25A BOX HA25A NOT ON FILE

If HA20 = 1 (always by self) go to HA27.
Otherwise, go to HA25A.

HA25A op5shophlp R5 HA25A HELPS SP WITH SHOPPING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or personal items, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA20 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who shopped for groceries or personal items for {you/SP}".

If HA20 = 4 (varied), display "who shopped for groceries or personal items with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or personal items, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who shopped for groceries or personal items for {you/SP} /who shopped for groceries or personal items with {you/SP} or for you/{him/her}}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else? SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA25b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA25c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA25d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE

32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA26

BOX HA26 NOT ON FILE

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA28.

If HA20 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA29.

If HA20 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA27.

Otherwise go to HA26

HA26

ha5dshopreas R5 D SHOP REASN WITH BY OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with". If
HA20 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".
If HA20 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".
If HA20 = 5 (not done in last month), use null display for first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.
Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as the column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else shopped for groceries or personal items {with/for/with or for} {you/SP}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERRY, UNABLE TO DRIVE	
2	OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY, ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE TO DO IT	
	REFUSED	BOX HA27

DON'T KNOW BOX HA27

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA26 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITH SHOPPING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA27

BOX HA27 NOT ON FILE

If HA20a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA27.
If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA20a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA28.

If [HA20 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA20 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHSHOPPING flag =1 (yes), go to BOX HA29.

Otherwise, go to HA30PRE.

HA27

ha5shopdif R5 HA27 DIFF SHOPPING BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have shopping for groceries or personal items by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA28

ha5shopoft R5 HA28 HOW OFT SHOP GROCERIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} shop for groceries or personal items more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA29

BOX HA29 NOT ON FILE

If [HA20 = 1 (always by self) or HA20 = 4 (varied)] and [HA27 = 2 (a little) or HA27 = 3 (some) or HA27 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA29.

If [HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA20 = 3 (some else always did) or HA20 = 4 (varied) or HA20 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (yes) or

HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA29.

Otherwise go to HA30PRE.

HA29 ha5shopwout R5 HA29 EVER GO WITHOUT GROCERIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA20=1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month), or HA20a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to shop by {yourself/himself/herself}".

If HA20=2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display "no one was there to help or shop for {you/{him/her}}"?

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without groceries or personal items because {it was too difficult to shop by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or shop for {you/{him/her}}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA30PRE HA30PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's turn to making hot meals.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA30 ha5meal R5 HA30 HOW HOT MEALS GET MADE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} hot meals got made in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always make them by {yourself/himself/herself}, always make them together with someone else, did someone else always make them for {you/{her/him}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA30B
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA30B
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA30B
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA33
	REFUSED	HA34
	DON'T KNOW	HA34

HA30A ha5mealslf R5 HA30A MAKE HOT MEALS YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever make {your/{his/her}} hot meals by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA30B ha5restamels R5 HA30B OFTN HAV RESTARNT MEALS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "Do not include meals provided as a service by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}."

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} had hot meals, how often were they restaurant meals, including eat-in, take- out, or delivered meals? {Do not include meals provided as a service by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}.} Was it every time {you/{he/she}} had a hot meal, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA30C ha5mealwheel R5 HA30C OFTN GET MEALS ON WHEEL

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} had hot meals, how often were they from Meals on Wheels or other food assistance programs? Was it every time {you/{he/she}} had a hot meal, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA31

BOX HA31 NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 3 (SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT), go to HA32A.
Else if HA14 = 1 (has microwave), go to HA31.
Otherwise, go to BOX HA32A.

HA31

ha5oftmrcrow R5 HA31 OFTEN USE THE MICROWAVE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} made hot meals did {you/{he/she}} use the microwave oven every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA32A

BOX HA3A NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 1 (always did by self) go to HA34.
Otherwise, go to HA32A.

HA32A

op5mealhlp R5 HA32A HELPS SP WITH MEALS

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSIHP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES and MEALS ON WHEELS on the person roster.

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} made hot meals, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who made hot meals for {you/SP}".

If HA30 = 4 (varied), display "who made hot meals with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} made hot meals, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who made hot meals for {you/SP} /who made hot meals with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.
PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA32b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA32c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA32d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA33

BOX HA33 NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA35.

If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA36.

If HA30 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA34.

Otherwise go to HA33

HA33

ha5dmealreas R5 D MEALS REASN WITH BY OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".
If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".
If HA30 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".
If HA30 = 5 (none made in last month), do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else made hot meals {with/for/with or for} {you/SP}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERRY, UNABLE TO DRIVE	
2	OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY, ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE TO DO IT	
	REFUSED	BOX HA34
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HA34

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA33 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA34

BOX HA34 NOT ON FILE

If HA30a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA34.
If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA30a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA35.

If [HA30 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA30 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA36.

Otherwise, go to HA40PRE.

HA34 ha5dmealdif R5 HA34 DIFICULTY MAK MEALS SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have shopping for groceries or personal items by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA35 ha5mealoft R5 HA35 HOW OFTEN MAKE HOT MEALS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} make hot meals more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA36 BOX HA36 NOT ON FILE

If [HA30 = 1 (always by self) or HA30 = 4 (varied)] and [HA34 = 2 (a little) or HA34 = 3 (some) or HA34 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA36.

If [HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA30 = 3 (some else always did) or HA30 = 4 (varied) or HA30 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHMEALS flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES] go to HA36.

Otherwise go to HA40PRE.

HA36 ha5mealwout R5 HA36 EVER GO WITHOUT HOT MEAL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA30 =1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA30a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to make one by {yourself/himself/herself}".

If HA30 =2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display "no one was there to help or make one for {you/{him/her}}"?

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without a hot meal because {it was too difficult to make one by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or make one for {you/him/her}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA40PRE

HA40PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about everyday money matters like handling bills and banking.

IF NEEDED: By handling bills, we mean writing checks, sending money orders or paying with cash. By banking we mean checking balances, and making transfers, deposits or withdrawals from the bank or ATM.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA40

ha5bank R5 HA40 HOW BILLS BANKIN HANDLED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} bills and banking were handled in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA44
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA42A
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA42A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA43
	REFUSED	HA44
	DON'T KNOW	HA44

HA40A

ha5bankslf R5 HA40A HNDL BILLS BNKING YRSLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever handle {your/{his/her}} bills and banking by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA42A

op5bankhlp R5 HA42A HELPS SP WITH BANKING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag =YES(yes), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} handled bills and banking, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who handled bills and banking for {you/SP}".

If HA40 = 4 (varied), display "who handled bills and banking with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} handled bills and banking, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who handled bills and banking for {you/SP} /who handled bills and banking with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA42b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA42c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA42d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW

7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA43

BOX HA43 NOT ON FILE

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA45.

If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA46.

If HA40 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA44.

Otherwise go to HA43.

HA43

ha5dbankreas R5 D BANK BILL REASON WITHBY OTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".
If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".
If HA40 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".
If HA40 = 5 (not done in last month) do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else handled bills and banking {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?} Was that because of {your/{his/her}} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**	
1	HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERRY, UNABLE TO DRIVE	
2	OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY, ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE TO DO IT	
	REFUSED	BOX HA44
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HA44

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA43 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA44

BOX HA44 NOT ON FILE

If HA40a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA44.
If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA40a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA45.

If [HA40 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA40 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag =1 (yes), go to BOX HA46.

Otherwise, go to HA50PRE.

HA44

ha5bankdif R5 HA44 DIF HNDL BLLS BNKING SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have handling {your/his/her} bills and banking by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

HA45 ha5bankoft R5 HA45 HOW OFTEN YOU PAY BILLS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} handle {your/his/her} own bills and banking more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA46 BOX HA46 NOT ON FILE

If [HA40 = 1 (always by self) or HA40 = 4 (varied)] and [HA44 = 2 (a little) or HA44 = 3 (some) or HA44 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA46.

If [HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA40 = 3 (some else always did) or HA40 = 4 (varied) or HA40 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to HA46.

Otherwise go to HA50PRE.

HA46 ha5bankwout R5 HA46 EVER GO WOUT PAYIN BILLS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA40=1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA40a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/himself/herself}".

If HA40=2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display "no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without handling {your/his/her} bills and banking matters because {it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA50PRE HA50PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's turn to less common money matters, such as opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts or applying for loans.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA50 ha5money R5 HA50 MONEY MATTERS TO HANDLE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did {you/SP} have money matters like these that needed to be handled?

IF NEEDED: Money matters include opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts, or applying for loans.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION SC
	REFUSED	SECTION SC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION SC

HA51 ha5moneyhlp R5 HA51 ANYONE HLP W MONY MATTRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a service provided by the place where {you live/SP lives},"

Display "in the last year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did anyone help {you/SP} or handle these kinds of money matters for {you/{him/her}}? This includes family, friends, {a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

IF NEEDED: Money matters include opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts or applying for loans.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION SC
	REFUSED	SECTION SC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION SC

HA52A op5moneyhlp R5 HA52A HELPS SP WITH MONEY

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE

SP LIVES/DIED on the person roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA52b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA52c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
HA52d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED

38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHMONEYMATTERS flag = 1 (yes).

Go to Section SC – Self-care Activities.

Derived Variables from Items in HA Section

ha5dlaunsfdf	R5 D LAUNDRY SELF AND DIFF LEVEL
ha5dshopsfdf	R5 D SLF SHOPPING AND DIFF LEVEL
ha5dmealsfdf	R5 D SELF MEALS AND DIFF LEVEL
ha5dbanksfdf	R5 D SELF BANKS AND DIFF LEVEL
ha5dmealwhl	R5 D SP RECEIVES MEALS ON WHEELS
ha5dmealtkot	R5 D SP RECEIVES TAKE OUT MEALS
ha5dlaunreas	R5 D LAUNDRY REASN WITH BY OTHERS (see HA4)
ha5dshopreas	R5 D SHOP REASN WITH BY OTHERS (see HA26)
ha5dmealreas	R5 D MEALS REASN WITH OTHERS (see HA33)
ha5dbankreas	R5 D BANK BILL REASON WITHBY OTH (see HA43)

NHATS Round 5

Section SC [SELF-CARE ACTIVITIES] Sequence: 22

SC1PRE

SC1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "SP ate".
Otherwise, display "you eat/SP eats".

Now I have a few questions about how {{you eat/SP eats}/SP ate}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC1

sc5eatdev R5 SC1 EVER USE ADAPTED UTENSILS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "adapted" in bold underlined text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} ever use adapted utensils to help {you/{him/her}} eat or cut {your/{his/her}} food?

IF NEEDED: Adapted utensils include things like easy-to-grip silverware, knives that rock, and plates with high sides.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
7	ALWAYS FED THROUGH OR TUBE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC2

BOX SC2 NOT ON FILE

If SC1 = 7 (FEEDING TUBE), go to SC7PRE.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC3.

Else if SC1 = 1 (YES), go to SC2.

Otherwise, go to SC3.

SC2

sc5eatdevoft R5 SC2 OFTEN USE ADAPTED UTENSLS

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC1

Did {you/SP} use adapted utensils every time {you/{he/she}} had a meal, most times, sometimes, or rarely?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC3 sc5eathlp R5 SC3 DID ANYONE HELP YOU EAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},".
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} eat, for instance, by cutting up food or feeding {you/{him/her}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC3A BOX SC3A NOT ON FILE

If SC3=1 (YES), go to SC3a.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC5.

SC3A op5eathlp R5 SC3A HELPS SP WITH EATING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} eat?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.
SC3b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC3c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC3d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC3, set HELPSWITHEATING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC4 **BOX SC4** NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC4.

SC4 sc5eatslfoft R5 SC4 HOW OFTEN EAT BY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month when {you/SP} ate, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	BOX SC6
	REFUSED	BOX SC6
	DON'T KNOW	BOX SC6

SC5 sc5eatslfdif R5 SC5 DIFFICULTY EATING BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC1 = 1 (used adapted utensils), display "when {you/SP} used adapted utensils,".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used adapted utensils,} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have eating by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC6 BOXSC6 NOT ON FILE

If SC3 = 2 (no help with eating) and SC5 = 1 (no difficulty eating), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC6.

SC6 sc5eatwout R5 SC6 GO WOUT EAT BECSE NO HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC4 = 4 (never ate by self w/out help), display "no one was there to help"

Otherwise, display "it was too difficult to feed {yourself/{himself/herself}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without eating because {no one was there to help/it was too difficult to feed {yourself/{himself/herself}}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC7PRE

SC7PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "SP got".
Otherwise, display "you get/SP gets".

Now I have a few questions about how {{you get/SP gets}/SP got} cleaned up.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC7

sc5showrbat1	R5 SC7 SP SHOWERED
sc5showrbat2	R5 SC7 SP TOOK BATHS IN A TUB
sc5showrbat3	R5 SC7 SP WASHED SOME OTHR WAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "{he/she} took".

Otherwise, display "you take/{he/she} takes".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how did {you/SP} usually clean {yourself/himself/herself} up? By taking a shower, bathing in a tub, or washing up some other way?

IF NEEDED: Do not include whirlpool baths {you take/{he/she} takes}/{{he/she} took} for therapy.

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	SHOWERED
2	TOOK BATHS IN A TUB
3	WASHED UP SOME OTHER WAY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7 = 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 2 (took baths) and SC7 ≠ 3 (washed up), set SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes).
If SC7 = 2 (took baths) and SC7 ≠ 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 3 (washed up), set TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes).
If SC7 = 3 (washed up) and SC7 ≠ 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 2 (took baths), set WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC7A

BOX SC4A NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and SC7 = 1 (SHOWERED), 2 (BATHS), or 3 (WASH OTHER WAY), go to SC7A.

Else if DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) and more than one response to SC7, go to SC8.

Else if DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) and only one response at SC7, go to BOX SC9.

Otherwise, if SC7 = RF or DK, go to SC16PRE.

SC7A sc5bdevdec R5 SC7A USE BATH DEVICE IN LML

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7=1 display "showering".
If SC7=2 display "bathing".

If SC7=3 display "washing up".

If more than one answer displayed, separate by "or".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month of {his/her} life, did {SP} ever use grab bars or a shower or tub seat when {showering/bathing/washing up}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. A shower or tub seat is a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC8 sc5prfrshbth R5 SC8 PREFER SHOWR BATH OR OTHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7 = 1 (showered), display "showering" and response option 1.
If SC7 = 2 (took baths), display "taking baths" and response option 2.
If SC7 = 3 (washed up), display "washing up some other way" and response option 3.
Display "or" between methods of cleaning up.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, which did {you/SP} do most often: {showering / taking baths / washing up some other way}?

CODES

1	SHOWERING
2	TAKING BATHS
3	WASHING UP SOME OTHER WAY

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC8 = 1 (showering), set SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes).
If SC8 = 2 (taking baths), set TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes).
If SC8 = 3 (washing up), set WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC9 BOXSC9 NOT ON FILE

If BATHGRABBAR = 1 (yes) and [SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes)], go toSC9.

Otherwise, go to BOX SC10.

SC9 sc5scusgrbrs R5 SC9 HOW OFTEN USE GRAB BARS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showered".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "took a bath".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC3

In the last month, did {you/SP} use grab bars every time {you/{he/she}} {showered/ took a bath}, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC10 BOXSC10 NOT ON FILE

If BATHSEAT flag = 1 (yes) and [SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes)], go to SC10.

Otherwise, go to SC11.

SC10 sc5shtubseat R5 SC10 OFTN USE SHOWR TUB SEAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showered".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "took a bath".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC3

In the last month, did {you/SP} use the shower or tub seat every time {you/{he/she}} {showered/ took a bath}, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

IF NEEDED: A shower or tub seat is a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC11 sc5bathhlp R5 SC11 ANYN HLP SHOWR BATH OTHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7 = 1 (showered) or SHOWERING flag = 1 (YES), display "shower".
If SC7 = 2 (took baths) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (YES), display "take a bath".
If SC7 = 3 (washed up) or WASHINGUP flag = 1 (YES), display "wash up".
If more than one answer displayed, separate by "or".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}".
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} {shower/ take a bath/wash up}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC11A BOX SC11A NOT ON FILE

If SC11=1 (YES), go to SC11a.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC13.

SC11A op5bathhlp R5 SC11A HELPS SP WITH BATHING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "shower".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "take a bath".
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "wash up".

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} {shower/take a bath/wash up}?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC11b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC11c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC11d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE

92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC11, set HELPSWITHBATHING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC12

BOX SC12 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC12.

SC12

sc5bathoft R5 SC12 HOW OFTEN BATHE YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showered".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "took a bath".
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "washed up".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} {showered/ took a bath/ washed up}, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	SC14
	REFUSED	SC14
	DON'T KNOW	SC14

SC13

sc5bathdif R5 SC13 DIFF USING BARS OR SEATS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 (used bath grab bars every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely) or SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 (used bath seat every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely), display "{when {you/SP} used {your/{his/her}}".

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 and SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "grab bars or shower or tub seat".

Else if SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "grab bars".

Else if SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "shower or tub seat".

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showering".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "taking a bath".
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "washing up".

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks."

If SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "A shower or tub seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in."

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/{his/her}}} {grab bars/shower or tub seat/grab bars or shower or tub seat} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have {showering/ taking a bath/ washing up} by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

IF NEEDED: {A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.} {A shower or tub seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.}

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC14 sc5bathyrgo R5 SC14 BATHE MRE OFT THN YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "shower".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "take baths".
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "wash up".

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now {shower/ take baths/ wash up} more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC15 BOXSC15 NOT ON FILE

If SC11 = 2 (no help cleaning up) and SC13 = 1 (no difficulty cleaning up), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise go to SC15.

SC15 sc5bathwout R5 SC15 EVER GO WITHOUT WASHING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC12 = 4 (never cleaned up by self), display "no one was there to help".

Otherwise, display "it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/{himself/herself}}".

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showering".
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "taking a bath".
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "washing up".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without {showering/ taking a bath/ washing up} because {no one was there to help /it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/{himself/herself}}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC16PRE

SC16PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about using the toilet.

IF NEEDED: These questions may seem a bit personal, but they are very important for research on aging and health trends.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC16

sc5usvartoi1 R5 SC16 SP USED PORTABLE COMMODE

sc5usvartoi2 R5 SC16 SP USED PADS UNDERGMT

sc5usvartoi3 R5 SC16 USED GRABBARS FR TOILET

sc5usvartoi4 R5 SC16 USED RAISED TOILET SEAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for SC16 [a-d]

DISPLAY "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If at SC16a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

For SC16a, if IS3 = 1 (SP is male), display ", portable urinal".
For SC16d, if IS3 = 1 (SP is male), display ", portable urinals".

If TOILETGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes) or DECEASED flag=1 (YES), display variable text {c}.
If RAISEDTOILET flag = 1 (yes) or DECEASED flag=1 (YES), display variable text {d}.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "did SP ever use".
Otherwise, display "{have you/has SP} ever used".

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {{have you/has SP} ever used}/{did SP ever use}{]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a portable commode { portable urinal,} or bedpan?
RESPONSE [2] b. disposable pads or undergarments to help prevent accidentally wetting or soiling {your/{his/her}} clothes?

{RESPONSE [3] c. grab bars around the toilet?
IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or part of a frame that goes over the toilet. Do not include towel racks.}

{RESPONSE [4] d. a raised toilet or raised toilet seat?
IF NEEDED: This includes a toilet seat that is elevated higher than usual, either because the toilet or the seat is raised, or a seat with arms that fits over the toilet. Do not include portable commodes {portable urinals,} or bedpans.}

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

SC17 **sc5toilhlp** R5 SC17 ANYON HLP YOU USE TOILET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}".
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} use the toilet?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC17A **BOX SC171** NOT ON FILE

If SC17 = 1 (YES), go to SC17A.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC21PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC19.

SC17A **op5toilhlp** R5 SC17A HELPS SP WITH TOILETING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ENTRY with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} use the toilet?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC17b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC17c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC17d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] [PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN]

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST

91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC17, set HELPSWITHTOILETING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC18

BOX SC18 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC21PRE

Otherwise, go to SC18.

SC18

sc5toiloft R5 SC18 OFTEN USE TOILET BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} used the toilet, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	SC20
	REFUSED	SC20
	DON'T KNOW	SC20

SC19

sc5toildif R5 SC19 DIFFICUTY WITH GRAB BARS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars) or SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display "when {you/SP} used the {grab bars/raised toilet or raised toilet seat/grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat},".

If SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars) and SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display "grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat"

Else if SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars), display "grab bars".
Else if SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display "raised toilet or raised toilet seat".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used the} {grab bars/raised toilet or raised toilet seat/grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat}, } how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have using the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE

2 A LITTLE
3 SOME
4 A LOT
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX SC20

BOXSC20 NOT ON FILE

If SC17 = 2 (no help) and SC19 = 1 (no difficulty), go to SC21PRE.

Otherwise go to SC20.

SC20

sc5toilwout R5 SC20 ACCIDENT WET SOIL CLTHES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC18= 4 (never used toilet by self), display "no one was there to help {you/{him/her}} get to or use the toilet".

Otherwise, display "it was too difficult to get to or use the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever accidentally wet or soil {your/{his/her}} clothes because {no one was there to help {you/{him/her}} get to or use the toilet/it was too difficult to get to or use the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}}}?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SC21PRE

SC21PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "a person".

Otherwise, display "{you/SP}".

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about getting dressed. By getting dressed we mean changing out of the clothes {{you/SP}/a person} slept in.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC21

sc5dresoft R5 SC21 OFTEN YOU GET DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC4

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} get dressed every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAYS (2-5 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC22

BOX SC22 NOT ON FILE

If SC21=1, 2, 3 or 4, go to SC22.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Activities

Otherwise, go to Box SC27.

SC22

sc5dresdev R5 SC22 USE SPECL ITEMS TO DRESS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} use any special items to get dressed, such as a button hook, reacher or grabber, or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC23

sc5dreshlp R5 SC23 ANYONE HELP GET DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS3 = 2 (SP is female), display "or bra".

DISPLAY "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},".
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get dressed, for instance, by getting clothing over {your/{his/her}} head, helping with clothing behind {your/{his/her}} back like a belt {or bra}, or helping {you/{him/her}} put on socks or shoes?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {{you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC23A

BOX SC23A NOT ON FILE

If SC23 = 1 (YES), go to SC23A.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Activities.

Otherwise, go to SC25.

SC23A

op5dreshlp R5 SC23A HELPS SP WITH DRESSING

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} get dressed?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC23b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC23c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC23d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON

21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC23, set HELPSWITHDRESSING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC24

BOX SC24 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SC - Self-Care Activities.

Otherwise, go to SC24.

SC24

sc5dresslf R5 SC24 OFTEN YOU DRESS YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} got dressed, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	SC26
	REFUSED	SC26
	DON'T KNOW	SC26

SC25

sc5dresdif R5 SC25 DIF WHN US SP ITMS YRSLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC22 = 1 (yes, used special items), display "when {you/SP} used special items to help {you/{him/her}} get dressed,".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used special items to help {you/{him/her}} get dressed, } how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have getting dressed by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC26 sc5dresyrgo R5 SC26 HOW OFTN YOU GET DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now get dressed more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC27 BOXSC27 NOT ON FILE

If SC23 = 2 (did not get help) and SC25 = 1 (no difficulty), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Accommodations.

Otherwise go to SC27.

SC27 sc5dreswout R5 SC27 GO WITHOUT GTTNG DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC24 = 4 (never dressed by self), display "there was no one there to help".

Otherwise, display "it was too difficult to dress by {yourself/{himself/herself}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without getting dressed because {there was no one there to help

/it was too difficult to dress by {yourself/{himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Accommodations

Derived Variables from Items in SC Section	
sc5deatdevi	R5 D USES DEVICES WHILE EATING
sc5deathelp	R5 D HAS HELP EATING
sc5deatsfdf	R5 D DIFF EATING BY SELF WO HELP
sc5dbathdevi	R5 D USES DEVICES WHILE BATHING
sc5dbathhelp	R5 D HAS HELP WHILE BATHING
sc5dbathsfdf	R5 D DIFF BATHING SELF NO HELP
sc5dtoildevi	R5 D USES DEVICES WHILE TOILETING
sc5dtoilhelp	R5 D HAS HELP WHILE TOILETING
sc5dtoilsfdf	R5 D DIFF LEVEL TOILETING SELF
sc5dresdevi	R5 D USES DEVICES WHILE DRESSING
sc5dreshelp	R5 D HAS HELP WHILE DRESSING
sc5dressfdf	R5 D DIFF LEVEL DRESSING SELF

Flag variables set in SC Section	
fl5showering	R5 F SC SP USES SHOWER
fl5takingbth	R5 F SC SP TAKES BATHS
fl5washingup	R5 F SC SP WASHES OTHER WAY

NHATS Round 5

Section DS [DURATION OF SELF-CARE ACCOMMODATIONS] Sequence: 23

BOX DS1

BOX DS1 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and [SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 <> 1 (YES)], go to DS1.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DS2.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and (LAST INT Status = 64 or 61), go to Section PA – Participation.
Else if (LAST INT Status=64), go to Section MC – Medical Care Activities.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES) and [Combined MONTH OF DEATH and YEAR OF DEATH = Combined LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year or the month after the LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year (LAST INT interview month+1) or Month of Death=DK or RF], go to Section PA – Participation.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23=2 (NO), RF, or DK] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES), go to DS3C.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or Sc23 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK], go to DS3D.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17 or SC23 = 1 (YES), go to DS3E.

Otherwise, go to DS1.

DS1

ds5gethlpeat R5 DS1 GET HELP WITH EATING, ETC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), display "In the last year".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR SP DIED}"

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last year/{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR SP DIED}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}}, did {you/SP} ever get help with eating, getting cleaned up, using the toilet, or getting dressed?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DS4
	REFUSED	BOX DS4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

BOX DS2

BOXDS2 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DS3B.
Otherwise, go to DS3C.

DS2

ds5hlpmrtnyr R5 DS2 GET HELP FOR YEAR OR MORE

DISPLAY INTRUCTIONS:

If SC3=1 (YES), display "eating".
If SC11=1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up"
If SC17=1 (YES), display "using the toilet"
If SC23=1 (YES), display "getting dressed"

If more than one activity displayed, display "or" between each one.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} been getting help with {eating} {getting cleaned up} {using the toilet} {getting dressed} for a year or more?

IF NEEDED: {Were you/Was SP} getting help before {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR - 1 YEAR}?

CODES

1	YES, A YEAR OR MORE	
2	NO, LESS THAN A YEAR	DS3B
	REFUSED	BOX DS4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

DS3A ds5yrsgethlp R5 DS3A HOW MANY YRS GETTING HLP

DISPLAY INTRUCTIONS:

If only one activity displayed at DS2, display "that".
If more than one activity displayed at DS2, display "any of these activities".

QUESTION TEXT:

About how many years {have you/has SP} been getting help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS

ENTER 997 IF GETTING HELP SINCE BIRTH/ENTIRE LIFE.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 120
Soft Range	1 to 50
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-120 or 997.
Soft range: 1-50.
Go to BOX DS4.

DS3B ds5mthgethlp R5 DS3B MNTH FIRST/LAST GET HELP

DISPLAY INTRUCTIONS:

If DS1 = 1 (help in last year), display "last" and "any of these activities".
If DS2 = 2 (help for less than a year) and only one activity displayed at DS2, display "first" and "that".
If DS2 = 2 (help for less than a year) and more than one activity displayed at DS2, display "first" and "any of

these activities".
Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DS4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

DS3B1 ds5yrgethlp R5 DS3B1 YEAR FIRST/LAST GET HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DS1 = 1 (HELP IN LAST YEAR), display "last" and "any of these activities".
If DS2 = 2 (HELP FOR LESS THAN A YEAR) and only one activity displayed at DS2, display "first" and "that".
If DS2 = 2 (HELP FOR LESS THAN A YEAR) and more than one activity displayed at DS2, display "first" and "any of these activities".
Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {CURRENT MONTH AND YEAR – 1 YEAR} did {you/SP} {first/last} get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR
Go to BOX DS4.

DS3C ds5helpstmo R5 DS3C MONTH SELF CARE HLP START

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DS1 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise, display question intro according to the following instructions:
If CURRENT INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".
If CURRENT INT SC11 =1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up".
If CURRENT INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet".
If CURRENT INT SC23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities".

Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

Display "first" in bold and underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} got help with {eating} {getting cleaned up} {using the toilet} {getting dressed}, and in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DS3D
DON'T KNOW	BOX DS3D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DS3c=90, go to BOX DS4

DS3C1 ds5helpstyr R5 DS3C1 YEAR SELF CARE HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR -1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

BOX DS3D BOX DS3D NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)] go to BOX DS4.

Otherwise, go to DS3D.

DS3D ds5helpendmo R5 DS3D MONTH SELF CARE HELP ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DS1 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:
If LAST INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".
IF LAST INT SC11 = 1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up".
IF LAST INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet".
If LAST INT SC23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities".
Otherwise if only one activity displayed, display "that".

Display "last" in the phrase "last get help" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} got help with {eating}{getting cleaned up}{using the toilet} {getting dressed} and in the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you were/{he/she} was} not getting this help.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DS4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DS3D=90, go to BOX DS4

DS3D1 ds5helpendyr R5 DS3D1 YEAR SELF CARE HELP ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER YEAR

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR -1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DS4.

DS3E ds5nohelp R5 DS3E NO SELF CARE HELP MTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Display question intro according to the following instructions:
If CURRENT INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".
If CURRENT INT Sc11 = 1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up".
If CURRENT INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet".
If CURRENT INT Sc23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} got help with {eating} {getting cleaned up} {using the toilet} {getting dressed}, and in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {you were/{he/she} was} also getting help like this.

{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/{he/she}} go without help like this for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DS4
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT	BOX DS4
	REFUSED	BOX DS4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

DS3F

ds5nohelpmos R5 DS3F MONTHS OF NO SELF CARE HELP

QUESTION TEXT:

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without help like this?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DS4

BOX DS4 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and {AGE ON PERSON ROSTER} = 65, go to Section MC - Medical Care Activities.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DS3A = 997 (HELP ENTIRE LIFE), go to Section MC - Medical Care Activities.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DS3A = 1-120 and {AGE ON PERSON ROSTER} – [YEARS FROM DS3A} <= 65, go to Section MC - Medical Care Activities.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DS4PRE.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTALERT flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CL - Closing.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section PA - Participation.
Otherwise, go to Section MC - Medical Care Activities.

DS4PRE

DS4PRE NOT ON FILE

Now think about the time around when {you/SP} turned 65.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

DS4 ds5gthptrn65 R5 DS4 GET HLP ARND TIME TRND 65

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} getting help with eating, getting cleaned up, using the toilet, or getting dressed around the time when {you/he/she} turned 65?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION MC
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX DS5 BOXDS5 NOT ON FILE

If DS2 = 1 (help for year or more) or 2 (help for less than a year) or DS1 = 1 (help in last year), go to Section MC – Medical Care Activities.
Else, go to DS5.

DS5 ds5gthpsin65 R5 DS5 GETTING HLP SNCE TRNED 65

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {you/SP} turned 65, was there any time when {you/he/she} got help with these activities (eating, getting cleaned up, using the toilet, or getting dressed)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section MC – Medical Care Activities

Derived Variables from Items in DS Section

ds5dhlpyr	R5 D ANY SELF CARE HELP LAST YEAR
ds5dhlpst	R5 D MTHS SINCE SLF CARE HELP ST
ds5dhlpend	R5 D MTHS SINCE SLF CARE HLP END
ds5dhlpyrs	R5 D YEARS HELP IN CARING 4 SELF
ds5dschlp	R5 D MONTHS OF SELF CARE HELP
ds5dschlpgr	R5 D SELF CARE HELP GROUP
ds5flag	R5 D SPECIAL CASES DS SECTION ROUTE

NHATS Round 5

Section MC [MEDICAL CARE ACTIVITIES] Sequence: 24

MC1PRE

MC1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about medicines that {you take/SP takes} that are prescribed by a doctor.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC1

mc5meds R5 MC1 IN MNTH TKE MEDS PRESCRBD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "in the last month" IN BOD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} take any medicines prescribed by a doctor?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	GO TO MC10PRE
	REFUSED	GO TO MC10PRE
	DON'T KNOW	GO TO MC10PRE

MC2

mc5medstrk R5 MC2 KEEP TRCK PRESCRIED MEDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

DISPLAY "last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD {1a/1b}

Next we'd like to know more about how {you keep/SP keeps} track of {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines. By keeping track, we mean making sure {you take/{he/she} takes} the correct amount at the right time.

Which answer best describes how {you/SP} did that in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	MC3
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	MC3
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	MC5A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	MC6
	REFUSED	MC7
	DON'T KNOW	MC7

MC2A

mc5medsslf R5 MC2A LAST MNTH KEEP TRACK SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever keep track of {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines by {yourself/{himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC3

mc5whrgtmed1 R5 MC3 SP GOT MEDS LOCAL STORE

mc5whrgtmed3 R5 MC3 SP GOT MEDS BY MAIL

mc5whrgtmed3 R5 MC3 SP GOT MEDS HEC PRVD_HSP

mc5whrgtmed4 R5 MC3 SP GOT MEDS OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "local" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Where did {you/SP} get the medicines that {you/{he/she}} took in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} get any of these from a local store or pharmacy, by mail, or somewhere else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**	
1	LOCAL STORE OR PHARMACY	BOX MC3B
2	BY MAIL	BOX MC3B
3	HEALTH CARE PROVIDER/HOSPITAL	BOX MC3B
91	SOMEWHERE ELSE (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	MC4
	DON'T KNOW	MC4

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If 92 (SOMEWHERE ELSE) is selected with any other response, go to MC3A.

MC3A

MC3A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY PLACE {SP} GOT PRESCRIBED MEDICINES IN THE LAST MONTH

ENTER TEXT

Length	50

BOX MC3B

BOX MC3B NOT ON FILE

If MC3 = 1 (LOCAL STORE OR PHARMACY), go to MC3B.
Otherwise, go to MC4.

MC3B

mc5howpkupm1	R5 MC3B SP PICKD UP MEDS BY SELF
mc5howpkupm2	R5 MC3B SP HAD MEDS DELIVERED
mc5howpkupm3	R5 MC3B SMEON ELSE PICKD UP MEDS

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking of these prescribed medicines that {you/SP} took in the last month and got from a local store or pharmacy, did {you/{he/she}} pick them up {yourself/{himself/herself}}, have them delivered, or did someone else pick them up for {you/{him/her}}?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	PICKED THEM UP BY SELF
2	HAD THEM DELIVERED
3	HAD SOMEONE ELSE PICK THEM UP
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC4

mc5medsrem R5 MC4 USE REMNDERS TO KEEP TRCK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} kept track of {your/{his/her}} medicines, how often did {you/{he/she}} use reminders such as a pill organizer, box, dispenser, or calendar? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MC5A

BOX MC5A NOT ON FILE

If MC2 = 1 (always did by self), DK or RF, go MC7.
Otherwise, go to MC5A.

MC5A

op5medshlp R5 MC5A HELPS SP WITH MEDICINES

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) display "with". If
MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) display "for".
If MC2 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, who kept track of {your/SP's} medicines {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC5b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC5c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC5d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE

22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC5, set HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MC6

BOX MC6 NOT ON FILE

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else), and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to MC8.

If MC2 = 3 (someone else always did), and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX MC9.

If MC2 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX MC7.

Otherwise go to MC6

MC6

mc5dmedsreas R5 D MEDS REASN BY WITH OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".
If MC2 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".
If MC2 = 4 (varied) display, "with or for".
If MC2 = 5 (not done in last month), do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text in the response text. Display response codes in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASONS" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else kept track of {your/SP's} medicines {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?} Was that because of {your/{his/her}} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERY, UNABLE TO DRIVE
2	OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY, ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SMEONE ELSE WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN' LIKE TO DO IT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC6 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MC7

BOX MC7 NOT ON FILE

If MC2a = 1 (yes by self), go to MC7.
If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) or (MC2a = 2 (didn't do by self), DK or RF), go to MC8.
If [MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) or 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX MC9.
Otherwise go to MC10PRE.

MC7

mc5medsdif R5 MC7 HOW DIFFIC KEEP TRACK MED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have keeping track of {your/{his/her}} medicines by {yourself/{himself/herself}}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC8

mc5medsyrgo R5 MC8 COMPAR YR AGO HW KEP TRCK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} keep track of {your/{his/her}} medicines {yourself/himself/herself} more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MC9 — BOX MC9 — NOT ON FILE

If [MC2 =1 (always by self) or 4 (varied)] and [MC7 = 2 (a little difficulty) or MC7 = 3 (some difficulty) or MC7 = 4 (a lot of difficulty)], go to MC9.

If [MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) or MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) or MC2 = 4 (varied) or MC2 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to MC9.

Otherwise, go to MC10PRE.

MC9 — mc5medsmis — R5 MC9 MAKE MISTAKE TAKING MEDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC2 = 1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or MC2a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to keep track of them by {yourself/{himself/herself}}"

Otherwise display "no one was there to help or keep track of them for {you/{him/her}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever make a mistake in taking {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines because {it was too difficult to keep track of them by {yourself/{himself/herself}} /no one was there to help or keep track of them for {you/{him/her}}}?

IF NEEDED: That is, did {you/SP} take {your/{his/her}} medicines at the wrong time or in the wrong amount or miss taking them altogether?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC10PRE — MC10PRE — NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next questions are about how {you handle/SP handles} {your/{his/her}} medical care.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC10 — mc5havregdoc — R5 MC10 YOU HAVE REGULAR DOCTOR

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there a doctor that {you think/SP thinks} of as {your/{his/her}} regular doctor, that is, a doctor {you usually go/{he/she} usually goes} to when {you are sick and need/{he/she} is sick and needs} advice about {your/{his/her}} health?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC12
	REFUSED	MC12
	DON'T KNOW	MC12

MC11 **MC11** NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Please tell me the first and last name of {your/SP's} regular doctor.

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF FIRST NAME UNKNOWN, ENTER DR.

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	

MC11A **MC11A** NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[Please tell me the first and last name of {your/SP's} regular doctor.]

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

MC12 **mc5regdoclyr** R5 MC12 SEEN REG DOC WTHN LST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display "{your/{his/her}} regular doctor"

Otherwise, display "a doctor"

DISPLAY "last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} seen {{your/{his/her}} regular doctor/ a doctor} within the last year? That is, since {MONTH AND YEAR 12 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC20PRE
	REFUSED	MC20PRE
	DON'T KNOW	MC20PRE

MC15 **mc5hwgtregd1** R5 MC15 SP DROVE SELF TO REG DOC

mc5hwgtregd2 R5 MC15 FAM PD HLP DRVE REG DOC

mc5hwgtregd3	R5 MC15 VAN PLC SP LIVE REG DOC
mc5hwgtregd4	R5 MC15 VAN FR DIS SENIOR REG DC
mc5hwgtregd5	R5 MC15 PUBLIC TRANSPORT REG DOC
mc5hwgtregd6	R5 MC15 SP TOOK TAXI TO REG DOC
mc5hwgtregd7	R5 MC 15 SP WALKED TO REG DOC
mc5hwgtregd8	R5 MC15 REG DOC WAS HOME VISIT
mc5hwgtregd9	R5 MC15 OTHR SPECIFY REG DOC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1 (drives every day), 2 (drives most days), 3 (drives some days) or 4 (rarely) OR DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (yes), display "drive," and response 1.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (yes), display response 3 and for response 4, "not provided by the place SP lives".
If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display "{your/{his/her}} regular doctor".

Otherwise, display "the doctor".

DISPLAY "In the last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD MC3

In the last year, how did {you/SP} get to {{{your/{his/her}} regular doctor/the doctor}? Did {you/{he/she}} {drive,} get a ride from a family member or friend, {use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	{DROVE}	MC16
2	GOT A RIDE FROM A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND OR SOMEONE PAID TO HELP	MC16
3	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES}	MC16
4	USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES OR SENIORS {(NOT PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES)}	MC16
5	TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION (THE BUS, SUBWAY, TRAIN, OR TRAM)	MC16
6	TOOK A TAXI	MC16
7	WALKED	MC16
8	HOME VISIT	MC16
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	MC16
	DON'T KNOW	MC16

MC15A

MC15A	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY HOW GOT TO DOCTOR

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

MC16 mc5ansitindr R5 MC16 ANONE SIT IN W YOU AT DR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},". If

MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display "regular".

DISPLAY "last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did anyone sit in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} {regular} doctor during {your/{his/her}} visits?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC20PRE
	REFUSED	MC20PRE
	DON'T KNOW	MC20PRE

MC17A op5dochlp R5 MC17A SITS IN W SP AT DRS

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that (who sat in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} doctor)?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC17b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC17c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC17d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC17 set SATINWITHDOCTOR flag = 1 (yes).

MC17B

MC17B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MC18

BOX MC18 NOT ON FILE

If only one person selected/added at MC17, set SATINWITHDOCTORMOST FLAG=1 (YES) for person selected and go to MC19.
Otherwise, go to MC18

MC18

op5dochlpmst R5 MC18 SITS MOST IF MORE THAN 1

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Display only those roster items selected at MC17. Do not allow new entries. Allow only one roster item to be selected.

If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display "regular".

DISPLAY "most often" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Who sat in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} {regular} doctor most often?

SELECT ONE

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

For roster entry selected at MC18, set SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (yes)

MC19

mc5tpersevr1 R5 MC19 HLP UPTO EXAM TBL DRESS

mc5tpersevr2 R5 MC19 REMND SP OF QSTNS FR DOC

mc5tpersevr3 R5 MC19 ASK TELL DOC THINGS 4 SP

mc5tpersevr4 R5 MC19 HLP SP UNDERSTAND DOC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at MC19b, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY. DISPLAY "last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES), display "you".

Else, if SATINWITHDOCTOR MOST flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SPLIVES , display "the person from the place where {you live/SP lives}".
Otherwise, display "FIRST NAME LAST NAME" OF PERSON with SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (YES)

QUESTION TEXT:

[{]During those visits in the last year, did {you/FIRST NAME LAST NAME OF PERSON WITH SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (YES)/the person from the place where {you live/SP lives}} ever {]}

[variable text {b-e}]

RESPONSE 2 [b] help {you/SP} with getting on the exam table, dressing, and undressing?
RESPONSE 3 [c] remind {you / SP} about things {you/{he/she}} wanted to ask or tell the doctor?
RESPONSE 4 [d] ask or tell the doctor things for {you/SP}?
RESPONSE 5 [e] help {you/SP} understand what the doctor was saying?

CODES

1	YES

2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MC20PRE

MC2OPRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about handling medical bills and insurance.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC20

mc5chginspln R5 MC20 CHGD ADD INS OR DRUG PLN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, that is since {MONTH AND YEAR 12 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}, {have you/has SP} changed {your/his/her} Medicare supplemental plan, {your/his/her} prescription drug plan, or decided to leave a managed care plan?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section PA
	REFUSED	Section PA
	DON'T KNOW	Section PA

MC21

mc5anhlpwdec R5 MC21 ANYONE HELP W DECISION

QUESTION TEXT:

Did anyone help {you/SP} with that decision or make that decision for {you/him/her}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section PA
	REFUSED	Section PA
	DON'T KNOW	Section PA

MC22A

op5insurhlp R5 MC22A HELPS WITH INSUR DECIS

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped or did this for {you/SP}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC22b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC22c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC22d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST

91 OTHER RELATIVE
92 OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC22 set HELPEDMAKEINSURANCEDECITIONS flag = 1 (yes).

Go to Section PA- Participation.

Derived Variables from Items in the MC Section	
mc5dmedssfdf	R5 D DIFF LEVEL MEDICATIONS SELF
mc5dmedsreas	R5 D MEDS REASN BY WITH OTHERS

NHATS Round 5

Section PA [PARTICIPATION] Sequence: 25

BOX PA1PRE

BOX PA1PRE NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX PA25.
Otherwise, go to PA1PRE.

PA1PRE

PA1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about other activities {you have/SP has} been doing in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PA1

pa5vistfrfam R5 PA1 EVER VISIT FRIENDS FAMILY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA1, PA2, PA3, and PA4 on the same screen.
Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever visit in person with friends or family not living with {you/him/her}, either at {your/his/her} home or theirs ?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA5
	DON'T KNOW	PA5

PA2

pa5hlkepfvst R5 PA2 HLTH KP FR VIST FAM FRNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (visiting with friends and family not living with {you/him/her})?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA3

BOX PA3 NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA3.
Otherwise, go to PA4.

PA3 pa5trkpfrvis R5 PA3 TRAN PRB KP FR VST FRNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:
In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (visiting in person with friends and family not living with {you/him/her})?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA4 pa5impvstfam R5 PA4 IMPRTNT VISIT FRNDS FAMLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:
How important is it to {you/SP} to visit in person with friends or family not living with {you/him/her}? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

1	VERY IMPORTANT
2	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT
3	NOT SO IMPORTANT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA5 pa5attrelser R5 PA5 EVER ATTEND RELIG SERVCES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display PA4, PA6, PA7, and PA8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:
In the last month, did {you/SP} ever attend religious services?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA9
	DON'T KNOW	PA9

PA6 pa5htkfrrlsr R5 PA6 HEALTH KEEP FRM RELI SERV

QUESTION TEXT:
In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (attending religious services)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA7

BOX PA7 NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA7.
Otherwise, go to PA8.

PA7

pa5trprrelsr R5 PA7 TRAN PRO KEEP FM RELG SER

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (attending religious services)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA8

pa5imprelser R5 PA8 HW IMPORT ARE RELIG SERVS

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} to attend religious services? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

1	VERY IMPORTANT
2	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT
3	NOT SO IMPORTANT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA9

pa5clbmtgrac R5 PA9 CLUB MEETINGS GRP ACTIVES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA9, PA10, PA11, and PA12 on the same screen.
If PA5 = 1 (ATTENDS RELIGIOUS SERVICES), display "besides religious services,".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides religious services,} did {you/SP} ever participate in clubs, classes, or other organized activities?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA13
	DON'T KNOW	PA13

PA10 pa5hlkpfrclb R5 PA10 HELTH KEP FRM CLB MTINGS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (participating in clubs, classes, or other organized activities)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA11 BOX PA11 NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA11.
Otherwise, go to PA12.

PA11 pa5trprkpfgr R5 PA11 TRANS PROB KEEP FM GROPS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (participating in clubs, classes, or other organized activities)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA12 pa5imparclub R5 PA12 IMPORT PARTIC CLUBS GRUP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA5 = 1 (ATTENDS RELIGIOUS SERVICES), display "other than religious services"

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} to participate in clubs, classes, or other organized activities {other than religious services}? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

1	VERY IMPORTANT
2	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT
3	NOT SO IMPORTANT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA13 pa5outfrenjy R5 PA13 EVER GO OUT FOR ENJOYMNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA13, PA14, PA15, and PA16 on the same screen.

If PA9 = 1 (PARTICIPATES IN GROUP ACTIVITIES), display "besides participating in club or group activities".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides participating in club or group activities,} did {you/SP} ever go out for enjoyment? This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA17
	DON'T KNOW	PA17

PA14 — pa5hlkpgoenj — R5 PA14 HLTH KP GO OUT ENJOY

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP'} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA15 — BOX PA15 — NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA15.
Otherwise, go to PA16.

PA15 — pa5trprgoout — R5 PA15 TRANSPORB KEEP FM GO OUT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (going out for enjoyment)?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA16 — pa5impouteny — R5 PA16 IMPORT GO OUT FOR ENJOYT

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} that {you go/{he/she} goes} out for enjoyment? Would you say very

important, somewhat important, or not so important?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	VERY IMPORTANT
2	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT
3	NOT SO IMPORTANT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA17 pa5workfrpay R5 PA17 EVER WORK FOR PAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA17 and PA18 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever work for pay or in a business {you own/{he/she} owns}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA19
	DON'T KNOW	PA19

PA18 pa5hlkpfrwrk R5 PA18 HEALTH KEEP YOU FRM WORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA17 = 1 (YES), display "did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (working for pay)".
If PA17 = 2 (NO), display "was {your/SP's} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (work for pay)".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (working for pay)/was {your/SP's} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (work for pay)}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA19 pa5voltrwork R5 PA19 EVER DO VOLUNTEER WORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA19 and PA20 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do volunteer work?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA21
	DON'T KNOW	PA21

PA20 pa5hlkpfrvol R5 PA20 HELTH KEEP FM VOLUNTRING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA19 = 1 (YES), display "did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (volunteer work)".
If PA19 = 2 (NO), display "was {your/SP's} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (volunteer work)".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (volunteer work)/was {your/SP's} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (volunteer work)}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA21 pa5prcranoth R5 PA21 PROVIDE CARE ANTHER PERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY) or PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display "besides as {a job/volunteer work/a job or volunteer work}".
Otherwise, use null display.
If PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY) and PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display "a job or volunteer work". Else if PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY), display "a job".
Else if PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display "volunteer work".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {{besides as {a job/volunteer work/a job or volunteer work},} did {you/SP} ever provide care for or look after an adult or child who cannot care for themselves?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	PA23
	REFUSED	PA23
	DON'T KNOW	PA23

PA22 op5spcaredfr R5 PA22D SP CARED FOR PERSON

op5relatnshp R5 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and

RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that ({you/he/she} provided care for or looked after)?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

PA22b.	[What is (his/her) first name?]	CONFIRM SPELLING
PA22c.	[What is (his/her) last name?]	CONFIRM SPELLING
PA22d.	[What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?]	PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER

39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If code 31 is selected, display hard error message "Relationship code 31 "Paid Aide/Housekeeper/Employee" cannot be selected here. Please confirm the relationship and select another relationship code."

If "SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES" is selected from the person roster, display hard error message ""SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES" cannot be selected here. Please confirm for whom SP provided care and select or add another person."

For each roster selection/addition at PA22, set PERSONSPCARESFOR flag = 1 (YES).

PA23 pa5evrgowalk R5 PA23 EVER GO WALKING

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go walking for exercise?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA24 pa5vigoractv R5 PA24 EVER VIGOROUS ACTIVITIES

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever spend time on vigorous activities that increased {your/his/her} heart rate and made {you/him/her} breathe harder? This includes things like working out, swimming, running or biking, or playing a sport.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA25 BOX PA25 NOT ONFILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to PA25.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and (LAST INT PA25A = 95 (NO ACTIVITY LISTED INCLUDING R1 61s AND 64s)), go to Section CL – Closing.
Else if LAST INT PA25A = 95 (NO ACTIVITY LISTED), go to PA25.
Otherwise, go to PA25A.

PA25 pa5dfavact R5 D FAVORITE ACTIVITY AT R5

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA25, PA25A, PA26 and PA26A on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about all the activities {you do/SP does} these days, what is {your/his/her} favorite activity? It can be an activity we already asked about, or something else, as long as {you/SP} currently {do/does} it.

IF SP HAS NO FAVORITE ACTIVITY, ENTER 95.

ENTER TEXT

LENGTH 50

BOX PA25A

BOX PA25A NOT ONFILE

If PA25 = 95, go to Section RH – Rehabilitation.
Otherwise, go to PA26.

PA25a

pa5dofavact R5 PA25A GET TO DO FAV ACT LST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA25, PA25A, PA26 and PA26A on the same screen.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and the time of {SP}'s death in {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}, did {he/she} get to do this".

Otherwise, display, "Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {have you/has SP} done {R1 INT PA25 TEXT}"

For "LAST INT PA25 TEXT" display text response from LAST INT PA25.

QUESTION TEXT:

During an earlier interview, we learned that {your/{SP}'s} favorite activity was { R1 INT PA25 TEXT }.

{Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {have you/has SP} done { R1 INT PA25 TEXT }/Between the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and the time of {SP}'s death in {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}, did {he/she} get to do this}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA26

BOX PA26 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CL - Closing.
Otherwise, go to PA26.

PA26

pa5helmfvact R5 PA26 HEALTH LIMIT FAV ACTIVITY MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA25, PA25A, PA26 and PA26A on the same screen.

Display "month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from this activity?

CODES

1	YES	BOX PA27
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PA26A

pa5fvactlimyr R5 PA26A HEALTH LIMIT FAV ACTIVITY YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA25, PA25A, PA26 and PA26A on the same screen.

Display "year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from this activity?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA27

BOX PA27 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section RH – Rehabilitation.
Else if LAST INT PA25A = 95 (NO ACTIVITY LISTED), go to Section RH – Rehabilitation.
Otherwise, go to PA27.

PA27

pa5fvactstill R5 PA27 STILL FAVORITE ACTIVITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA27, PA27A, PA28 and PA28A on the same screen.

For "R1 INT PA25 TEXT" display text response from R1 INT PA25.

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {R1 INT PA25 TEXT} still your favorite activity or do you have a new one? It can be an activity we already asked about, or something else, as long as {you/SP} currently {do/does} it.

CODES

1	STILL FAVORITE ACTIVITY	Section RH
2	HAS A NEW FAVORITE ACTIVITY	
95	NO FAVORITE ACTIVITY	Section RH
	REFUSED	Section RH
	DON'T KNOW	Section RH

PA27A

PA27A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA27, PA27A, PA28 and PA28A on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about all the activities {you do/SP does} these days, what is {your/his/her} favorite activity? It can be an activity we already asked about, or something else, as long as {you/SP} currently {do/does} it.

ENTER FAVORITE ACTIVITY

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

PA28 pa5actnwlim R5 PA28 HEALTH LIMIT NEW FAV ACTIVITY MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA27, PA27A, PA28 and PA28A on the same screen.

Display "month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from this activity?

CODES

1	YES	Section RH
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PA28A pa5actnwlim R5 PA28A HEALTH LIMIT NEW FAV ACTIVITY YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA27, PA27A, PA28 and PA28A on the same screen.

Display "year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from this activity?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section RH - Rehabilitation

Derived Variables From Items in PA Section

pa5dfavact	R5 D FAVORITE ACTIVITY AT R5
pa1dv2favact	R1 D VERSION 2 FAVORITE ACTIVITY

NHATS Round 5

Section RH [REHABILITATION] Sequence: 26

RH1 rh5rehab R5 RH1 RECEIVED REHAB IN LAST YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Physical rehabilitation or "rehab" services can help you improve function and the ability to carry out daily activities. Services include physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy. Rehab can be received in different settings. For instance, while you are staying in the hospital, after a hospital stay in a nursing home or rehab facility, at a doctor's or therapist's office or clinic, or at home.

In the last year, {have you/has SP} received any rehab services?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX RH1 BOX RH1 NOT ON FILE

If RH1=1 (YES) go to RH1A.

Otherwise, go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH1A rh5rehabmo R5 RH1A MONTHS OF REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, for about how many months altogether did {you/SP} receive rehab services?

Was it for less than one month, one to three months, four to five months, or six or more months?

CODES

1	LESS THAN 1 MONTH	
2	1 TO 3 MONTHS	RH2
3	4 TO 5 MONTHS	RH2
4	6 OR MORE MONTHS	RH2
	REFUSED	RH2
	DON'T KNOW	RH2

RH1B rh5rehabweek R5 RH1B WEEKS OF REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" in underlined text.

In the last year, for about how many weeks altogether did {you/SP} receive rehab services? Was it less than

one week, one to two weeks, or three to four weeks?

CODES

1	LESS THAN 1 WEEK	
2	1 TO 2 WEEKS	
3	3 TO 4 WEEKS	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

RH2 rh5rehabsurg R5 RH2 REHAB POST SURGERY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in the reasons {you/SP} received rehab in the last year.

Did {you/SP} receive rehab to help {you/him/her} recover following surgery?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	RH4
	REFUSED	RH4
	DON'T KNOW	RH4

RH3 rh5surgcond R5 RH3 MAIN MED CONDITION FOR SURGERY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "main medical condition" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH3/4

Please look at this card and tell me, what was the main medical condition for which {you/SP} had surgery?

CODES

1	A FRACTURE, SPRAIN, OR INJURY	RH5
2	A HIP, KNEE OR OTHER JOINT REPLACEMENT	RH5
3	ANOTHER MUSCULOSKELETAL CONDITION	RH5
4	A STROKE OR TIA	RH5
5	A HEART ATTACK	RH5
6	ANOTHER HEART CONDITION OR VASCULAR DISEASE	RH5
7	A BREATHING CONDITION	RH5
8	A NEUROLOGICAL CONDITION LIKE MS OR PARKINSON'S	RH5
9	CANCER	RH5
94	ANOTHER CONDITION (SPECIFY)	
95	NO MEDICAL CONDITION (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH5
	REFUSED	RH5
	DON'T KNOW	RH5

RH3B

RH3B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER MEDICAL CONDITION TARGETED BY SURGERY

ENTER TEXT

LEGNTH 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to RH5.

RH4

rh5rehabcond R5 RH4 MAIN MED CONDITION FOR REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "main medical condition" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH3/4

Please look at this card and tell me, what was the main medical condition for which {you/SP} received rehab in the last year?

CODES

1	A FRACTURE, SPRAIN, OR INJURY	RH5
2	A HIP, KNEE OR OTHER JOINT REPLACEMENT ANOTHER	RH5
3	MUSCULOSKELETAL CONDITION	RH5
4	A STROKE OR TIA	RH5
5	A HEART ATTACK	RH5
6	ANOTHER HEART CONDITION OR VASCULAR DISEASE	RH5
7	A BREATHING CONDITION	RH5
8	A NEUROLOGICAL CONDITION LIKE MS OR PARKINSON'S	RH5
9	CANCER	RH5
94	ANOTHER CONDITION (SPECIFY)	RH5
95	NO MEDICAL CONDITION (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH5
	REFUSED	RH5
	DON'T KNOW	RH5

RH4B

RH4B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER MEDICAL CONDITION

ENTER TEXT

LEGNTH 50

RH5

rh5funcback R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN BACK

rh5funchips R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HIPS

rh5funcknees R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN KNEES

rh5funcfeet R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN FEET

rh5funchands R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HANDS

rh5funcwrist	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN WRIST
rh5funcshold	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN SHOULDERS
rh5funchead	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HEAD
rh5funcneck	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN NECK
rh5funcarms	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN ARMS
rh5funclegs	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN LEGS
rh5funcstom	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN STOMACH
rh5funcmouth	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN MOUTH
rh5funcheart	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HEART
rh5funclung	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN LUNGS (From Other Specify)
rh5funcos	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION OTHER SPECIFY
rh5funcnotsp	R5 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION NO SPECIFIC PLACE

Display "where" in underlined.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH5

Next, please look at this card and tell me where {you were/SP was} trying to improve function?

PROBE: Anywhere else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	BACK	RH6
2	HIP(S)	RH6
3	KNEES(S)	RH6
4	FEET	RH6
5	HAND(S)	RH6
6	WRIST(S)	RH6
7	SHOULDER(S)	RH6
8	HEAD	RH6
9	NECK	RH6
10	ARM(S)	RH6
11	LEG(S)	RH6
12	STOMACH	RH6
13	MOUTH OR THROAT	RH6
14	HEART	RH6
94	OTHER PLACES (SPECIFY)	RH6
95	NO SPECIFIC PLACE (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH6
	REFUSED	RH6
	DON'T KNOW	RH6

RH5A	**RH5A**	NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER BODY STRUCTURES TARGETED BY THERAPY

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

RH6

rh5impchew	R5 RH6 IMPROVE CHEWING SWALLOWING
rh5impspeak	R5 RH6 IMPROVE SPEAKING BEING UNDERSTOOD
rh5impspain	R5 RH6 IMPROVE PAIN LEVEL
rh5impbreath	R5 RH6 IMPROVE BREATHING
rh5impweak	R5 RH6 IMPROVE STRENGTH
rh5impmove	R5 RH6 IMPROVE MOVEMENT RANGE OF MOTION
rh5impenergy	R5 RH6 IMPROVE ENERGY LEVEL
rh5impbal	R5 RH6 IMPROVE BALANCE COORDINATION
rh5impfall	R5 RH6 IMPROVE PROBLEMS WITH FALLS
rh5impmemory	R5 RH6 IMPROVE MEMORY
rh5impnone	R5 RH6 IMPROVE NONE OF THESE PROBLEMS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "which of these problems" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH6

Next, please look at this card and tell me which of these problems {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	DIFFICULTY CHEWING OR SWALLOWING
2	DIFFICULTY SPEAKING OR BEING UNDERSTOOD
3	PAIN LEVEL
4	PROBLEM WITH BREATHING
5	PROBLEM WITH STRENGTH (MUSCLE WEAKNESS)
6	PROBLEM WITH MOVEMENT (RANGE OF MOTION)
7	LOW ENERGY LEVEL
8	PROBLEM WITH BALANCE OR COORIDNATION

9	PROBLEM WITH FALLS
10	PROBLEM WITH MEMORY
95	NONE OF THESE PROBLEMS
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH6B

rh5impbed	R5 RH6B IMPROVE GETTING OUT OF BED
rh5impwalk	R5 RH6B IMPROVE WALKING INSIDE HOME
rh5impleave	R5 RH6B IMPROVE LEAVING HOME OUTSIDE
rh5impdistnc	R5 RH6B IMPROVE WALKING DISTANCES OUTSIDE
rh5impclimb	R5 RH6B IMPROVE CLIMBING STAIRS
rh5impdrive	R5 RH6B IMPROVE DRIVING
rh5imptransp	R5 RH6B IMPROVE USING OTHER TRANSPORTATION
rh5impnotths	R5 RH6B IMPROVE NONE OF THESE MOBIL ACT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "which of these" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH6B

Sometimes rehab focuses on improving ways of moving or getting around. Please look at this card and tell me which of these {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	GETTING OUT OF BED
2	WALKING AROUND INSIDE AT HOME
3	LEAVING HOME TO GO OUTSIDE
4	WALKING DISTANCES OUTSIDE (SEVERAL BLOCKS)
5	CLIMBING STAIRS
6	DRIVING
7	USING OTHER FORMS OF TRANSPORTATION
95	NONE OF THESE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH6C

rh5impsc	R5 RH6C IMPROVE CARING FOR SELF
rh5imphh	R5 RH6C IMPROVE HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES
rh5impcomp	R5 RH6C IMPROVE USING COMPUTER TABLET
rh5impwork	R5 RH6C IMPROVE WORKING

		VOLUNTEERING
	rh5impcare	R5 RH6C IMPROVE PROVIDING CARE
	rh5impactiv	R5 RH6C IMPROVE PARTICIPATING ACTIVITIES
	rh5impactnon	R5 RH6C IMPROVE NONE OF THESE ACTIVITIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "which of these" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH6C

Sometimes rehab focuses on improving the ability to carry out specific activities. Please look at this card and tell me which of these activities {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	CARING FOR SELF (WASHING UP, TOILETING, DRESSING, EATING)
2	HOUSEHOLD TASKS (SHOPPING FOR GROCERIES, PREPARING MEALS, DOING LAUNDRY)
3	USING A COMPUTER, LAPTOP OR TABLET
4	WORKING OR VOLUNTEERING
5	PROVIDING CARE TO SOMEONE ELSE
6	PARTICIPATING IN SOCIAL, RELIGIOUS, OR COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES
95	NONE OF THESE ACTIVITIES
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH6D

rh5devcane	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND CANE WALKER
rh5devwhlch	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND WHEELCHR SCOOTER
rh5devramp	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND ENTRANCE RAMP
rh5devstair	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND STAIR LIFT GLIDE
rh5devtub	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND GRABBAR TUB SEAT
rh5devtoil	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND GRABBAR TOIL SEAT
rh5deveat	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND ADAPTED UTENSIL
rh5devdres	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND DRESSING DEV
rh5devgrab	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND REACHER GRABBER
rh5devcomp	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND COMPUTER DEVICE

rh5devcar	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND CAR DEVICE
rh5devother	R5 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND OTHER CHANGES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT) and HO2=1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE), do not display RH6D3.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT) or HO5=1 (ONE FLOOR), do not display RH6D4.

If HO11A= 2 (NO BATHTUB) and HO11B = 1 (YES, SHOWER STALL), display "shower" in RH6D5.
Else if HO11a = 1 (YES, BATHTUB) and HO11b = 2 (NO SHOWER STALL), display "tub area" in RH6D5.
Otherwise, display "shower or tub area" in RH6D5.

If DROVEINLASTYEAR flag <> 1 (YES), use null display in RH6D11.
Otherwise, display "or {drive/drives}" in RH6D11.

If at RH6D1, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Rehab therapists sometimes recommend devices or equipment to make activities easier, safer or so patients can do them on their own.

In the last year did any of {your/SP's} therapists recommend…{]}

{variable text [a – l]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a cane or walker?
RESPONSE [2] b. a wheelchair or scooter?
RESPONSE [3] c. a ramp at the entrance to {your/SP's} home?
RESPONSE [4] d. a stair lift or stair glide?
RESPONSE [5] e. a grab bar or seat in the {{shower} or {tub area}}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks. A seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

RESPONSE [6] f. grab bars or a raised seat for the toilet?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

RESPONSE [7] g. adapted utensils to help with eating or cutting up food?
RESPONSE [8] h. special items to help with dressing such as buttonhooks or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?
RESPONSE [9] i. a reacher or grabber to pick up things more easily?
RESPONSE [10] j. adaptive devices for a computer, laptop or tablet?
RESPONSE [11] k. adaptive devices for the car that {you ride /SP rides} in{ or {drive/drives}}?
RESPONSE [12] l. other changes to the home environment to help with daily tasks?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

RH7

rh5place1	R5 RH7A RECEIVE REHAB OVERNIGHT HOSP NH REHAB
rh5place2	R5 RH7B RECEIVE REHAB OUTPATIENT
rh5place3	R5 RH7C RECEIVE REHAB HOME
rh5place4	R5 RH7D RECEIVE REHAB SOMEWHERE ELSE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display "where" in underlined text.

If at RH7A, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Next, we are interested in where {you/SP} received rehab services in the last year.

In the last year, did {you/SP} receive rehab … {]}

RESPONSE [1] a. as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility?
RESPONSE [2] b. at an outpatient center, clinic, or doctor's or therapist's office?
RESPONSE [3] c. at home?
RESPONSE [4] d. somewhere else?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX RH7E

BOX RH7E NOT ON FILE

If RH7D=1 (YES) go to RH7E.
Otherwise, go to Box RH8.

RH7E

rh5place5 R5 RH7E RECEIVE REHAB OTHER SPECIFY PLACE TYPE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE SP RECEIVED REHAB

ENTER TEXT

LENGTH 50

BOX RH8

BOX RH8 NOT ON FILE

If more than one item at RH7A-D = 1 (YES), go to RH8.
Otherwise, go to RH9.

RH8

rh5placelast R5 RH8 PLACE LAST RECEIVED REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

If RH7A = 1 (YES), display "as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility" and response option 1. OVERNIGHT PATIENT IN HOSPITAL, NURSING HOME, OR REHAB FACILITY.

If RH7B = 1 (YES), display "at an outpatient center, clinic, or doctor's or therapists office" and response option 2. OUTPATIENT CENTER, CLINIC, DOCTOR'S OR THERAPISTS OFFICE.

If RH7C = 1 (YES), display "at home" and response option 3. HOME.
If RH7D = 1 (YES), display "at {TEXT FROM RH7E}" and response option 4. SOMEWHERE ELSE.

Display "or" between places received services.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which place did {you/SP} last receive these services? Was it {as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility/at an outpatient center, clinic, or doctor's or therapists office/at home/at {TEXT FROM RH7E}}?

CODES

1	OVERNIGHT PATIENT IN HOSPITAL, NURSING HOME, OR REHAB FACILITY	
2	OUTPATIENT CENTER, CLINIC, DOCTOR'S OR THERAPISTS OFFICE	
3	HOME	
4	SOMEWHERE ELSE	
	REFUSED	RH10
	DON'T KNOW	RH10

RH9 rh5ability R5 RH9 FUNCTIONING IMPROVE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

While {you were/SP was} receiving rehab services in the last year, did {your/his/her} functioning and ability to do activities improve, get worse, or stay about the same?

CODES

1	IMPROVED	RH9B
2	GOT WORSE	RH10
3	STAYED ABOUT THE SAME	RH10
4	VARIED/UP AND DOWN (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH10
	REFUSED	RH10
	DON'T KNOW	

RH9A rh5abilimp R5 RH9A HOW MUCH FUNCTIONING IMPROVE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it improve a lot, somewhat, or a little?

CODES

1	A LOT
2	SOMEWHAT
3	A LITTLE

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:
Go to RH10.

RH9B

rh5abilworse

R5 RH9A HOW MUCH FUNCTIONING WORSE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it get a lot worse, somewhat worse or a little worse?

CODES

1	A LOT
2	SOMEWHAT
3	A LITTLE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH10

rh5rehabnow

R5 RH10 STILL RECEIVING REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:
Display "still" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} still receiving rehab services?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX RH11

BOX RH11

NOT ON FILE

If RH10=2 (NO) go to RH11.
Otherwise, go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH11

rh5metgoals

R5 RH11 MET GOALS WHEN REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

When {your/SP's} rehab services ended, had {you/SP} met all or most of {your/his/her} goals?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH12

rh5metinsur

R5 RH12 MET INSURANCE LIMIT WHEN REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

When {your/SP's} rehab services ended, had {you/SP} met the limit of {your/{his/her}} insurance coverage?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH13 rh5abilnow

R5 RH13 FUNCTIONING IMPROVE WHEN REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {your/SP's} rehab services ended, have {your/his/her} functioning and ability to do activities improved, got worse, or stayed about the same?

CODES

1	IMPROVED	
2	GOT WORSE	RH15
3	STAYED ABOUT THE SAME	Section SD
4	VARIED/UP AND DOWN (IF VOLUNTEERED)	Section SD
	REFUSED	Section SD
	DON'T KNOW	Section SD

RH14 rh5nowimp

R5 RH14 HOW MUCH FUNCTION IMPROVE AFTER REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it improve a lot, somewhat, or a little?

CODES

1	A LOT
2	SOMEWHAT
3	A LITTLE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH15 rh5nowworse

R5 RH15 HOW MUCH FUNCTION WORSE AFTER REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it get a lot worse, somewhat worse, or a little worse?

CODES

1	A LOT

2	SOMEWHAT
3	A LITTLE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section SD – Smoking.

NHATS Round 5

Section SD [SMOKING] Sequence: 27

SD1PRE

SD1PRE NOT ON FILE

The next questions are about smoking cigarettes.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SD1

sd5smokedreg R5 SD1 SMOKED REGULARLY

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} ever smoke cigarettes regularly, at least 1 cigarette a day?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION PE
	REFUSED	SECTION PE
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION PE

BOX SD2

BOX SD2 NOT ON FILE

If R1 SD1 (EVER SMOKED) = 1 (YES) or if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES, go to SD2.

Otherwise, go to SECTION PE - Performance.

SD2

sd5smokesnow R5 SD2 SMOKES NOW

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} smoke cigarettes now?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SD3

BOX SD3 NOT ON FILE

If [SD2 = 1 (YES)] or if [NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SD2 = 2 (NO)], go to SD3.

Otherwise, go to Section PE.

SD3

sd5numcigday R5 SD3 NUM OF CIGARETTES PER DAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SD2=1 (SMOKES NOW), DISPLAY "{do you/does SP}"
ELSE IF SD2=2 (DOES NOT SMOKE NOW), DISPLAY "{did you/did SP}"

QUESTION TEXT:

On average, how many cigarettes per day {{do you/does SP}/{did you/did SP}} usually smoke?

IF NEEDED: A pack contains 20 cigarettes.

ENTER # OF CIGARETTES
ENTER 999 IF SP SMOKES LESS THAN 1 CIGARETTE PER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 120
Soft Range	1 to 40
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF NUMBER ENTERED VIOLATES THE HARD RANGE (SD3<1 OR SD3>120) AND SD3 <>999 THEN DISPLAY ERROR MESSAGE #13 FROM THE GLOBAL SPEC.

BOX SD4

BOX SD4 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to SD4.

Otherwise, go to Section PE.

SD4

sd5agesrtsmk R5 SD4 AGE STARTED SMOKING

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} when {you/he/she} first smoked cigarettes regularly?

ENTER AGE STARTED SMOKING

ENTER NUMBER

Range	6 to 70
Soft Range	12 to 35
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If age entered > SP AGE, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. AGE STARTED SMOKING CANNOT BE GREATER THAN CURRENT AGE".

BOX SD5

BOXSD5 NOT ON FILE

IF SD2=1 (SMOKES NOW), GO TO SECTION PE - PERFORMANCE
ELSE GO TO SD5

SD5

sd5agelstsmk R5 SD5 AGE LAST SMOKED REGULARLY

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {were you/was SP} when {you/he/she} last smoked cigarettes regularly?

ENTER AGE QUIT SMOKING

ENTER NUMBER

Range	6 to 102
Soft Range	25 to 80
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If age entered > SP AGE, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. AGE LAST SMOKED CANNOT BE GREATER THAN CURRENT AGE".
If age entered < age entered at SD4, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. AGE LAST SMOKED CANNOT BE LESS THAN AGE STARTED SMOKING".

GO TO SECTION PE – Performance.

NHATS Round 5

Section PE [PERFORMANCE] Sequence: 28

PE1PRE

PE1PRE NOT ON FILE

Next I would like to ask {you/SP} to try to perform a few simple movements, that is to move {your/{his/her}} body in different ways. Before we start, I need to ask a few questions.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PE1

pe5whhndsign R5 PE1 HAND USE TO SIGN YOUR NAME

QUESTION TEXT:

Which hand {do you/does SP} use to sign {your/{his/her}} name?

CODES

1	LEFT
2	RIGHT
3	BOTH
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE1 = 1, set LEFTHANDED flag = 1 (yes).
If PE1 = 2, set RIGHTHANDED flag = 1 (yes).
If PE1 = 3, set EITHERHANDED flag = 1 (yes).

PE2

pe5surghdwrt R5 PE2 HAVE SURGRY TO HAND WRIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last 3 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last 3 months, that is since {MONTH AND YEAR 3 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}, {have you/has SP} had surgery or a serious injury on {your/{his/her}} hand or wrist?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	PE4
3	REFUSED	PE4
	DON'T KNOW	PE4

PE3

pe5surgyside R5 PE3 WHICH SIDE WAS SURGERY

QUESTION TEXT:

Which side was that (surgery or serious injury on {your/SP's} hand or wrist)? Was it the left side or right side?

CODES

1	LEFT SIDE	
2	RIGHT SIDE	
3	BOTH SIDES	PE8
	REFUSED	

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE3 = 1 (left hand/wrist surgery), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE3 = 2 (right hand/wrist surgery), set RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE3 = 3 (both hands/wrists surgery), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).

PE4 pe5flrupain R5 PE4 EXPER FLARE UP PAIN HAND

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "currently" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} currently experiencing a flare-up of pain in either hand or wrist?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	PE6
3	REFUSED	PE6
	DON'T KNOW	PE6

PE5 pe5sideflrup R5 PE5 SIDE CURRNT FLARE UP PAIN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "current" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which side is that current flare-up of pain in {your/SP's} hand or wrist? Is it the left side or right side?

CODES

1	LEFT SIDE	
2	RIGHT SIDE	
3	BOTH SIDES	PE8
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE5 = 1 (left hand/pain flare up), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE5 = 2 (right hand/pain flare up), set RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE5 = 3 (both hands/pain flare ups), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).

PE6 pe5surgarmsh R5 PE6 SURGERY ARM OR SHOULDER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "In the last 3 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last 3 months, that is since {MONTH AND YEAR 3 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}, {have you/has SP} had surgery or a serious injury on {your/{his/her}} arm or shoulder

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	PE8
	REFUSED	PE8

DON'T KNOW		PE8

PE7 pe5sidsurgar R5 PE7 SIDE SURGERY ARM OR SHLDR

QUESTION TEXT:

Which side was that (surgery or serious injury on {your/SP's} arm or shoulder)? Was it the left side or right side?

CODES

1	LEFT SIDE
2	RIGHT SIDE
3	BOTH SIDES
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE7 = 1 (left arm/shoulder surgery), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE7 = 2 (right arm/shoulder surgery), set RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).
If PE7 = 3 (both arms/shoulders surgery), set LEFTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag = 2 (no).

PE8 pe5surgyhips R5 PE8 SURG HIPS IN CLUD REPLCMNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "In the last 3 months" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last 3 months, that is since {MONTH AND YEAR 3 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}, {have you/has SP} had surgery or a serious injury on {your/{his/her}} hips (including hip replacement surgery)?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX PE11
	REFUSED	BOX PE11
	DON'T KNOW	BOX PE11

PE9 pe5sidhipsrg R5 PE9 SIDE WAS HIP SURGERY ON

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that (surgery or serious injury on {your/SP's} hips) only on one side or on both sides?

CODES

1	ONE SIDE
2	BOTH SIDES
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE9 = 2 (both hips surgery), set CHAIRSTANDS flag = 2 (no).

BOX PE11 BOX PE11 NOT ON FILE

If MO24 = 1 (always uses mobility device to get out of bed) or MO26 = 4 (never got out of bed by self), go

to PE11.

Otherwise go to BOX PE13.

PE11 pe5stndwhold R5 PE11 STAND WITHOUT HOLDING ON

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "stand without holding onto anyone or anything" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

For a few of the body movements, I will ask {you/SP} to stand without holding onto anyone or anything. I can help {you/{him/her}} get up if {you/{he/she}} would like me to. {Are you/Is SP} able to try this?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE11 = 2 (not able to stand without holding on to anyone/anything), set BALANCESTANDS flag = 2 (no).

BOX PE12 BOX PE12 NOT ON FILE

If CHAIRSTANDS flag = 2 (NO), go to PE13.
Otherwise, go to PE12.

PE12 pe5upchbyslf R5 PE12 GET UP OUT CHAIR BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "without" and "by {yourself/{himself/herself}}" in bold underlined text.

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) or WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "and without {your/{his/her}} {cane/walker/cane or walker}".

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag is null, display "cane".
If WALKER flag = 1 (yes) and CANE flag is null, display "walker".
If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "cane or walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

I will also ask {you/SP} to get up out of a chair by {yourself/{himself/herself}} {and without {your/{his/her}} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}. {Are you/Is SP} able to try this?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE12 = 2 (unable to try getting up from chair without mobility devices/help), set CHAIRSTANDS flag = 2 (no).

BOX PE13 BOX PE13 NOT ON FILE

If MO15 = 1 (used wheelchair every time to get around home/building) or MO16 = 1 (used scooter every time to get around home/building) set WALKING COURSE flag = no (2) and go to PE14.

Otherwise go to PE13.

PE13 pe5wlkdsself R5 PE13 WALK SHORT DIST BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "walk a short distance in this room by {yourself/{himself/herself}}" in bold underlined text.

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely when walking around inside) or MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used walker every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely when walking around inside), display "{You/{He/She}} may use {your/{his/her}} {cane/walker/cane or walker} if {you feel/{he/she} feels} {you need/{he/she} needs} it to walk a short distance."

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 and MO14 ≠ 1,2,3, or 4, display "cane".
If MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 and MO13 ≠ 1,2,3, or 4, display "walker".
If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 and If MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4, display "cane or walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

I will (also) be asking {you/SP} to walk a short distance in this room by {yourself/{himself/herself}}. {{{You/{He/She}} may use {your/{his/her}} {cane/walker/cane or walker} if {you feel/{he/she} feels} {you need/{he/she} needs} it to walk a short distance.} {Are you/Is SP} able to try this?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If PE13 = 2 (unable to walk short distance), set WALKINGCOURSE flag = 2 (no).

PE14 PE14 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "ACTIVITIES TO SET UP AND DEMONSTRATE" in bolded text.

Display grid with 7 rows and 3 columns.
In R1C1, use null display.
In R1C2, display "ACTIVITY" in bolded text.
In R1C3, display "ADMINISTER" in bolded text.

In R2C1, display "1.".
In R2C2, display "BALANCE STANDS".
In R2C3, if BALANCESTANDS flag = 2 (no), set BALANCESTANDSELIG flag = 2 (NO), and display "NO".
Otherwise, set BALANCESTANDSELIG flag = 1 (YES), and display "YES".

In R3C1, display "2.".
In R3C2, display "WALKING COURSE".
In R3C3, if WALKINGCOURSE flag = 2 (no), set WALKINGCOURSELIG flag = 2 (NO), and display "NO".
Otherwise, set WALKINGCOURSELIG flag = 1 (YES), and display "YES".

In R4C1, use null display.
In R4C2, use null display. In R4C3:
If WALKINGCOURSELIG flag = 1 (YES) and [MO13 = 2, 3, or 4 (used cane most times, sometimes, or rarely inside) or MO14 = 2, 3, or 4 (used walker most times, sometimes, or rarely inside)], set AIDUSAGE flag = 2 (SOMETIMES), and display "B. SOMETIMES USES CANE/WALKER AROUND HOME".

Else, if WALKINGCOURSELIG flag = 1 (YES) and [MO13 = 1 (used cane every time inside) or MO14 = 1 (used walker

every time inside)], set AIDUSAGE flag = 3 (ALWAYS), and display "C. ALWAYS USES CANE/WALKER AROUND HOME".

Otherwise, if WALKINGCOURSELIG flag = 1 (YES), set AIDUSAGE flag = 1 (NEVER), and display "A. DOESN'T USE CANE/WALKER AROUND HOME".

In R5C1, display "3.".
In R5C2, display "CHAIR STANDS".
In R5C3, if CHAIRSTANDS flag = 2 (no), set CHAIRSTANDSELIG flag = 2 (NO), and display "NO".
Otherwise, set CHAIRSTANDSELIG flag = 1 (YES), and display "YES".

In R6C1, display "4.".
In R6C2, display "GRIP STRENGTH".
In R6C3:
If LEFTGRIPTEST flag=2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag=2 (no), set GRIPSTRENGTHELIG flag = 3 (NO), and display "NO".
Else if LEFTGRIPTEST flag=2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag NE 2 (no), set GRIPSTRENGTHELIG flag = 1 (YES RIGHT), and display "YES RIGHT".

Else if LEFTGRIPTEST flag NE 2 (no) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag=2 (no), set GRIPSTRENGTHELIG flag = 2 (YES LEFT), and display "YES LEFT".

Else if [LEFTGRIPTEST flag NE 2 (NO) and RIGHTGRIPTEST flag NE 2 (no)] and [LEFTHANDED flag = 1 (YES)], set GRIPSTRENGTHELIG flag = 2 (YES LEFT), and display "YES LEFT".
Otherwise, set GRIPSTRENGTHELIG flag = 1 (YES RIGHT), and display "YES RIGHT".

Display "TRANSFER INFORMATION TO FRONT PAGE OF ACTIVITIES BOOKLET"
Display "AFTER ACTIVITIES ARE COMPLETED, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE"

QUESTION TEXT:

ACTIVITIES TO SET UP AND DEMONSTRATE

	ACTIVITY	ADMINISTER
1.	BALANCE STANDS	{YES/NO}
2.	WALKING COURSE	{YES/NO}
		{A. DOESN'T USE CANE/WALKER AROIUND HOME/
		B. SOMETIMES USES CANE/WALKER AROUND HOME/
		C. ALWAYS USES CANE/WALKER AROUND HOME}
3.	CHAIR STANDS	{YES/NO}
4.	GRIP STRENGTH	{YES RIGHT/YES LEFT/NO}

TRANSFER INFORMATION TO FRONT PAGE OF ACTIVITIES BOOKLET

AFTER ACTIVITES ARE COMPLETED, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PE15 **PE15** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

REMEMBER TO AFFIX SP ID LABEL AND WRITE YOUR INTERVIEWER ID AND DATE ON ACTIVITIES BOOKLET COVER.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section HW – Height & Weight

Flag Variables Set in PE Section	
fl5lefthand	R5 F PE CAN SP DO LEFT HAND TEST
fl5righthand	R5 F PE CAN SP DO RGT HAND TEST
fl5eiherhand	R5 F PE CAN SP DO EITHR HAND TST
fl5lftgrptst	R5 F PE CAN SP DO LFT GRIP TEST
fl5rhtgrptst	R5 F PE CAN SP DO RIGHT GRIP TEST
fl5charstnds	R5 F PE CAN SP DO CHAIR STANDS
fl5balstands	R5 F PE CAN SP DO BALANCE STANDS
fl5wlkingrse	R5 F PE CAN SP DO WALKING COURSE

Affix SP ID Label

Date: | | | / | | | / | 2 | 0 | 1 | |
m m d d y y y y

Interviewer ID: | N | H | A | T | | | | |

National Health and Aging Trends Study

Activities Booklet

ACTIVITIES TO SET UP AND DEMONSTRATE

Transfer information from laptop screen. Mark administration for each activity "YES" or "NO" and copy to the administration box on the page listed for each activity.

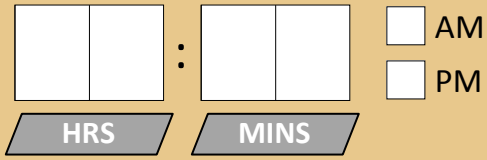
ACTIVITY	ADMINISTER		PAGE
1. BALANCE STANDS	☐ YES	☐ NO	4
2. WALKING COURSE	☐ YES	☐ NO	16
	☐ WA3a. Doesn't use cane/walker around home ☐ WA3b. Sometimes uses cane/walker around home ☐ WA3c. Always uses cane/walker around home		17
3. CHAIR STANDS	☐ YES	☐ NO	22
4. GRIP STRENGTH	☐ YES **RIGHT** ☐ YES **LEFT**	☐ NO	28
5. WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE	*YES*		34
6. PEAK AIR FLOW	*YES*		38

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- *Administer activities in the order presented in booklet*
- *Read/say **bold blue text** to SP EXACTLY as written*
- *Check that SP is wearing appropriate shoes (tennis shoes or shoes with less than 1-inch heels, but not slippers). If not, request SP to change shoes or put shoes on*
- *Check lighting to see if adequate for SP to see. If not, ask if there is a light you can turn on*
- *Identify place for SP to sit while watching you demonstrate activities*

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Record start time:



Now I would like to ask you to try to perform a few simple movements, that is to move your body in different ways.

For each movement, I will first describe it and show it to you. Then I'd like you to try to do it.

If you feel it would be unsafe to try it, tell me, and we'll move on to the next one.

Do you have any questions before we begin?

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BALANCE STANDS

Balance Stands Administration:

BA1

☐ YES	☐ NO GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16

- *Clear space for balance stands activity*
- *Get out stopwatch*

SIDE BY SIDE STAND

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I'll show you the first movement.

➤ *Demonstrate with inside edges of your feet touching at the heels and toes*

I want you to try to stand with your feet together, side-by-side, for about 10 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body in order to keep your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

BA2

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **BA3** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Help SP into position:
- ➤ *Support SP's elbow with one hand while standing slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position*

Are you ready?

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **BA3** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- ➤ *Start stopwatch*
- ➤ *Remove support hand*
- ➤ *Step back half a step. Keep your hands near SP's elbow and back*

After 10 seconds if SP is still holding position, say:

Stop.

SIDE BY SIDE STAND — RESULTS

BA3

☐ 1. COMPLETED, HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED, NOT HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
SEMI-TANDEM Next Page	BA4 **Time held:** 0 ″ ″ SECS 1/100 GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16	BA5 **Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16

SEMI-TANDEM STAND

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I'll show you the second movement.

➤ *Demonstrate with inside edge of one foot touching the big toe of the other*

I want you to try to stand with the side of the heel of one foot touching the big toe of the other foot for about 10 seconds. You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.

You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body in order to keep your balance, but try not to move your feet. Again, try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

BA6

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **BA7** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Help SP into position:
- ➤ *Support SP's elbow with one hand while standing slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position*

Are you ready?

YES	*NO* → GO TO **BA7** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- ➤ *Start stopwatch*
- ➤ *Remove support hand*
- ➤ *Step back half a step. Keep your hands near SP's elbow and back*

After 10 seconds if SP is still holding position, say:

Stop.

SEMI-TANDEM STAND — RESULTS

BA7

☐ 1. COMPLETED, HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED, NOT HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
FULL TANDEM Next Page	BA8 **Time held:** 0 ☐☐ ☐☐ SECS 1/100 GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16	BA9 **Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16

FULL TANDEM STAND

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I'll show you the third movement.

➤ *Demonstrate with heel of one foot in front of and touching toes of the other*

I want you to try to stand with the heel of one foot in front of and touching the toes of the other foot for about 10 seconds. You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.

You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body in order to keep your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

BA10

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **BA11** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Help SP into position:
- ➤ *Support SP's elbow with one hand while standing slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position*

Are you ready?

YES	*NO* → GO TO **BA11** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

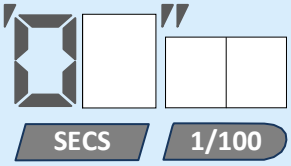
- ➤ *Start stopwatch*
- ➤ *Remove support hand*
- ➤ *Step back half a step. Keep your hands near SP's elbow and back*

After 10 seconds if SP is still holding position, say:

Stop.

FULL TANDEM STAND — RESULTS

BA11

☐ 1. COMPLETED, HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED, NOT HELD FOR 10 SEC	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
 ONE LEG EYES OPEN Next Page	BA12 **Time held:** 0 ″  SECS 1/100 GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16	BA13 **Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16

ONE LEG STAND EYES OPEN

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I'll show you the fourth movement.

➤ *Demonstrate with one leg raised a few inches off the ground*

I want you to try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can. I will stop you at 30 seconds.

You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to keep your balance. Try not to move the foot on which you are standing and try not to let your legs touch each other. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. If you feel you are losing your balance take a step. I'll hold you up until you feel stable.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

BA14

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **BA15** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Help SP into position:
- ➤ *Support SP's elbow with one hand while standing slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position: 1 foot raised*

Are you ready?

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **BA15** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- ➤ *Start stopwatch*
- ➤ *Remove support hand*
- ➤ *Step back half a step. Keep your hands near SP's elbow and back*

After 30 seconds if SP is still holding position, say:

Stop.

ONE LEG STAND EYES OPEN — RESULTS

BA15

☐ 1. COMPLETED, HELD FOR 30 SEC	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED, NOT HELD FOR 30 SEC	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
ONE LEG EYES CLOSED Next Page	BA16 **Time held:** " " SECS 1/100 GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16	BA17 **Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: GO TO **WALKING COURSE** p.16

ONE LEG STAND EYES CLOSED

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I'll show you the last of these movements.

➤ *Demonstrate with eyes closed and one leg raised a few inches off the ground*

This time I want you to close your eyes and try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can. I will stop you at 30 seconds.

You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to keep your balance. Try not to move the foot on which you are standing and try not to let your legs touch each other. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. If you feel you are losing your balance take a step. I'll hold you up until you feel stable.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

BA18

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **BA19** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Please close your eyes. When you are ready, lift one leg off the ground a few inches. I will not let go until you say you are ready.

Help SP into position:
- ➤ *Support SP's elbow with one hand while standing slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position: 1 foot raised and eyes closed*

Are you ready?

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **BA19** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- ➤ *Start stopwatch*
- ➤ *Remove support hand*
- ➤ *Step back half a step. Keep your hands near SP's elbow and back*

After 30 seconds if SP is still holding position, say:

Stop.

ONE LEG STAND EYES CLOSED — RESULTS

BA19

☐ 1. COMPLETED, HELD FOR 30 SEC	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED, NOT HELD FOR 30 SEC	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
 WALKING COURSE Next Page	BA20 **Time held:** ☐☐ ″ ☐☐ SECS 1/100 **WALKING COURSE** Next Page	BA21 **Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: **WALKING COURSE** Next Page

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

WALKING COURSE

Walking Course Administration:

WA1

☐ YES	☐ NO
	GO TO **CHAIR STANDS** p.22

- *Get out walking course chain & masking tape*
- *Look for appropriate space for course (16' x 3'), you may need to use a hallway or nearby room*
- *Find as smooth a surface as possible to lay out the course. Avoid high-pile carpet*
- *Do not lay course out over the edge of a rug, a throw rug, or any irregular surface*
- *Clear any obstacles from activity area (move small furniture, only with permission)*

Is there an appropriate space to set up the walking course?

WA2

☐ YES	☐ NO
	GO TO **WA5** ☒ 3. Not attempted

- *Lay out chain straight down center of course area. Tape each end to the floor*
- *Using an arm's length of masking tape, place tape lengths under the two colored links of chain*
- *Untape chain from floor, leaving only taped start and finish lines*

WALKING COURSE 1

➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the course at your usual speed, just as if you were walking down the street to go to the store. Walk all the way past the other end of the tape before you stop. I will walk with you.

➤ *Demonstrate starting from start line and walking completely past end line*

WA3

WA3a ☐	**Do you think it would be safe to try this?** ☐ YES → GO TO * ☐ NO → GO TO **WA5** ☒ 3. Not attempted
WA3b ☐	**Do you think it would be safe to try this without a cane or walker?** ☐ YES → GO TO * ☐ NO → ASK **WA3c**
WA3c ☐	**You may use a cane or walker if you need to. Do you think it would be safe to try this?** ☐ YES → GO TO * ☐ NO → GO TO **WA5** ☒ 3. Not attempted

☒ * *Help SP into position:*
- ➤ *Stand slightly behind and to the side*
- ➤ *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- ➤ *Check SP's feet position: both feet on start line*

When I want you to start, I will say "Ready, begin."

YES ↓	*NO* → GO TO **WA5** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- ➤ *Start stopwatch when either of SP's feet moves*
- ➤ *Walk slightly behind and to the side of SP*
- ➤ *Stop timing when one of SP's feet completely crosses end line*

WALKING COURSE 1 — RESULTS

WA4

Aid used:

- ☐ 1. None
- ☐ 2. Cane
- ☐ 3. Walker or rollator
- ☐ 9. Other, specify: _____

WA5

☐ 1. COMPLETED	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

WA6

Completion time:

_ _ ″ _ _

SECS 1/100

WALKING COURSE 2
Next Page

GO TO **CHAIR STANDS** p.22

WA7

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

- ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe
- ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP
- ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support
- ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions
- ☐ 5. No appropriate space
- ☐ 9. Other, specify:

GO TO **CHAIR STANDS** p.22

WALKING COURSE 2

- *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00*

Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace, and go all the way past the tape at the other end of the course.

Help SP into position:
- *Stand slightly behind and to the side*
- *Hold stopwatch behind SP's back*
- *Check SP's feet position: both feet on start line*

When I want you to start, I will say "Ready, begin."

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **WA9** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Ready, begin.

- *Start stopwatch when either of SP's feet moves*
- *Walk slightly behind and to the side of SP*
- *Stop timing when one of SP's feet completely crosses end line*

WALKING COURSE 2 — RESULTS

WA8

Aid used:

- ☐ 1. None
- ☐ 2. Cane
- ☐ 3. Walker or rollator
- ☐ 9. Other, specify: _____

WA9

☐ 1. COMPLETED	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
WA10		WA11
Completion time: ☐☐" ☐☐ SECS 1/100 → **CHAIR STANDS** Next Page	→ **CHAIR STANDS** Next Page	**Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply** ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify: _____ → **CHAIR STANDS** Next Page

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CHAIR STANDS

Chair Stands Administration:

CH1

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **GRIP STRENGTH** p.28

- *Look for appropriate chair(s) for activity (hard back and preferably no arms), you may need to look in a hallway or nearby room*
- *An SP in a wheelchair can use it as a chair if SP can get up from it without help*

Is there an appropriate chair available?

CH2

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **CH7** ☒ 3. Not attempted

- *Place chair for SP with its back against a wall or other solid vertical surface*
- *Get out measuring tape*
- *When measuring chair height, ignore plush removable cushions, and always round down to nearest inch*

SINGLE CHAIR STAND

Next I'm going to ask you to stand up, keeping your arms folded across your chest. I want you to fold your arms across your chest and sit so that your feet are on the floor. Then, I'll ask you to stand up, keeping your arms folded across your chest.

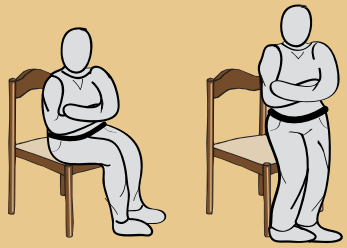
Demonstrate standing from a seated position with your arms folded across your chest

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

CH3

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **CH7** ☒ 3. Not attempted

- *Check SP's chair is secure against wall*
- *Stand in front of SP*
- *Check SP's position: sitting with arms folded over chest*



Are you ready?

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **CH7** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Stand.

CH4

☐ NOT COMPLETED ⇩	☐ COMPLETED → GO TO **CH5** Record chair height

Let's try again, this time using your arms.

- *Check SP's position: sitting*

Are you ready?

- *Confirm SP is ready*

Stand.

SINGLE CHAIR STAND — RESULT

CH5

Chair Height:

☐☐ INCHES

CH6

☐ WHEELCHAIR USED

CH7

☐ 1. COMPLETED

☐ 2. ATTEMPTED

☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

CH8

Arm Use:

☐ 1. With arms

☐ 2. Without arms

GO TO **GRIP STRENGTH** p.28

REPEATED CHAIR STANDS

Next Page

GO TO **GRIP STRENGTH** p.28

CH9

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

☐ 1. SP felt unsafe

☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP

☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support

☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions

☐ 5. No appropriate chair

☐ 9. Other, specify:

GO TO **GRIP STRENGTH** p.28

REPEATED CHAIR STANDS

Now, I'm going to ask you to do the same movement, but this time as QUICKLY as you can 5 times without stopping in between. After standing up each time, sit back down and then stand up again. Remember to keep your arms folded across your chest. I will count out loud as you stand "1, 2, 3, 4, 5" and time you with a stopwatch.

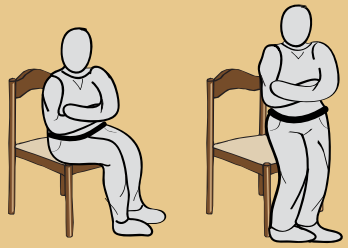
➤ *Demonstrate standing from a seated position with your arms folded across your chest*

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

CH10

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **CH12** ☒ 3. Not attempted

➤ *Stand in front of SP*
➤ *Reset stopwatch to 0:00'00"00.*
➤ *Check SP's position: sitting with arms folded over chest*



Are you ready?

YES ⇩	*NO* → GO TO **CH12** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Stand.

➤ *Start stopwatch*
➤ *Count the number of stands out loud (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) each time SP rises*

➤ *Stop timing when SP has stood up the 5th time* → GO TO **CH12** ☒ 1. Completed

➤ *Stop timing if: SP uses his/her arms, has not completed 5 stands in 1 minute, or you become concerned for SP's safety* → GO TO **CH12** ☒ 2. Attempted

If SP becomes tired, short of breath, or stops before completing 5 stands, ask:

Can you continue?

CH11

☐ YES ⇩	☐ NO → GO TO **CH12** ☒ 2. Attempted

➤ *Continue counting & timing*

REPEATED CHAIR STANDS — RESULTS

CH12

☐ 1. COMPLETED

CH13

Completion time:

" "

SECS | 1/100

GRIP STRENGTH
Next Page

☐ 2. ATTEMPTED

CH14

# of stands completed:

☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4

CH15

Reasons not completed:
Mark all that apply

☐ 1. SP became tired or short of breath
☐ 2. SP used SP's arms
☐ 3. All stands not completed in 1 min
☐ 4. You were concerned for SP's safety
☐ 5. SP stopped and was unable to continue
☐ 9. Other, specify:

GRIP STRENGTH
Next Page

☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

CH16

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

☐ 1. SP felt unsafe
☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP
☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support
☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions
☐ 9. Other, specify:

GRIP STRENGTH
Next Page

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GRIP STRENGTH

Grip Strength Administration:

GR1

☐ YES **RIGHT** ☐ YES **LEFT**	☐ NO → GO TO **WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE** p.34

- *Remove the dynamometer from its case. If the display shows no numbers, press* ON/OFF *to turn on*
- *As marked in grip strength administration box, set "L" for left hand, or "R" for right hand. Press* SELECT TEST *until the correct letter appears*
- *Set the number of trials to 1. If needed, press* # OF TRIALS *until 1 appears*
- *Wipe dynamometer handle with an antibacterial cloth*

- *Make sure readings are displaying in KG*
- *If SP has a very large hand, you can adjust the grip position to 3*
- *If no numbers appear on the dynamometer display when you turn it on, check that the batteries are connected properly, and replace them if necessary*

GRIP STRENGTH 1

Next, I'm going to ask you to try to squeeze this handle using your (right/left) hand.

➤ *Demonstrate grip position while sitting with your arm in an L shape, and the dynamometer or forearm resting on a stable surface*

First, bend your elbow with your arm against your side. Then grab the two pieces of metal together like this and squeeze as hard as you can. The metal will not move, but the display will give me a measure of your grip. I will ask you to do this 2 times with the same hand. If you feel any pain or discomfort, tell me, and we will stop.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

GR2

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **GR5** ☒ 3. Not attempted

➤ *Press the "TEST" button and then hand dynamometer to SP*

Please get in position, but don't squeeze until I say "begin." Hold the handle while you bend your elbow with your arm against your side.

➤ *Check SP's position: sitting with arm in L shape*

Are you ready?

YES	*NO* → GO TO **GR3** ☒ Hand tested

Begin.

When SP begins squeezing, say:

Squeeze, squeeze, squeeze!

When the numbers on the display stop changing, say:

Stop.

GRIP STRENGTH 1 — RESULTS

GR3

Hand tested:

☐ RIGHT

☐ LEFT

GR4

☐ GRIP POSITION SET TO 3

GR5

☐ 1. COMPLETED

☐ 2. ATTEMPTED

☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

GR6

Display reading:

[ ][ ] . [ ] KG

GRIP STRENGTH 2

Next Page

GO TO **WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE** p.34

GR7

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

☐ 1. SP felt unsafe

☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP

☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support

☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions

☐ 9. Other, specify:

GO TO **WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE** p.34

GRIP STRENGTH 2

- *Press the "RESET" button to set display back to 0.0*
- *Press the "TEST" button and then hand dynamometer to SP*

Now let's try a second time. Remember to hold the handle while you bend your elbow and with your arm against your side, but don't squeeze until I say "begin."

- *Check SP's position: sitting with arm in L shape*

Are you ready?

YES	*NO* GO TO **GR10** ☒ 3. Not attempted

Begin.

When SP begins squeezing, say:

Squeeze, squeeze, squeeze!

When the numbers on the display stop changing, say:

Stop.

GRIP STRENGTH 2 — RESULTS

GR8

Hand tested:

☐ RIGHT

☐ LEFT

GR9

☐ GRIP POSITION SET TO 3

GR10

☐ 1. COMPLETED

☐ 2. ATTEMPTED

☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

GR11

Display reading:

[ ][ ] . [ ] KG

WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE
Next Page

WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE
Next Page

GR12

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

☐ 1. SP felt unsafe

☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP

☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support

☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions

☐ 9. Other, specify:

WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE
Next Page

Grip Strength

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

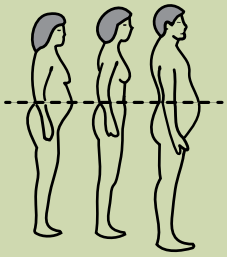
WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE

- *Wipe down flexible measuring tape with antibacterial cloth.*
- *Determine position for SP to perform activity:*
  - *If SP can stand unassisted, perform activity with SP **standing up***
  - *If SP cannot stand or has difficulty, perform activity with SP **sitting***
  - *If SP cannot sit unassisted, perform activity with SP **lying down***
- *When administering activity, check that measuring tape:*
  - *Is horizontal all the way around SP's waist*
  - *Is lined up with SP's navel*
  - *Is snug but not tight*
  - *Has large numbers facing out*
  - *Has end that starts with 1" overlapping end with higher numbers*

WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE

Next I'm going to measure your waist circumference. While standing up, I will ask you to place this soft measuring tape around your waist, over your clothing, holding it securely at the level of your navel or belly button.

➤ *Demonstrate wrapping measuring tape around navel*



Once the tape measure is in place, I will ask you to take a normal breath and exhale, holding your breath at the end of the exhale. I will then record the measurement.

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

WC1

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **WC3** ☒ 3. Not attempted

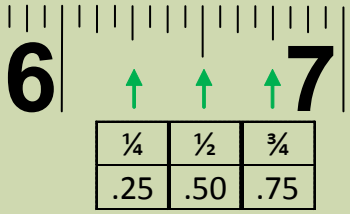
Please point to your navel. Now take this measuring tape and place it around your waist at the level of your navel.

➤ *If SP cannot wrap measuring tape around waist by self, have SP hold one end at navel while you bring around other end, then hand to SP.*

Please take a normal breath and exhale, holding your breath at the end of the exhale.

➤ *Record measurement on the tape to the **nearest ¼ inch** after SP exhales*

You can stop now.



Waist Circumference

WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE — RESULTS

WC2

Measurement difficulties (mark all that apply):

- ☐ 1. None
- ☐ 2. SP had breathing difficulties
- ☐ 3. SP unable to hold breath at end of exhale
- ☐ 4. SP gave less than full effort due to illness, pain, or other symptoms or discomfort
- ☐ 5. SP gave less than full effort for non-health reason
- ☐ 6. SP had difficulty or unable to locate navel
- ☐ 9. Other, specify: _____

WC3

☐ 1. COMPLETED	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

WC4

Tape measure reading:

☐☐ . ☐☐ INCHES

WC5

☐ Bulky clothing worn

WC6

Measured by:

☐ 1. You ☐ 2. SP

WC7

Activity position:

- ☐ 1. Standing
- ☐ 2. Sitting
- ☐ 3. Lying down

PEAK AIR FLOW
Next Page

PEAK AIR FLOW
Next Page

WC8

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

- ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe
- ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP
- ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support
- ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions
- ☐ 5. SP Refused
- ☐ 9. Other, specify:

_____

PEAK AIR FLOW
Next Page

Waist Circumference

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PEAK AIR FLOW

- *Remove peak air flow meter from case and wipe with antibacterial cloth*
- *Attach interviewer cardboard mouthpiece to meter*
- *Determine position for SP to perform activity:*
  - *If SP can stand unassisted, perform activity with SP **standing up***
  - *If SP cannot stand or has difficulty, perform activity with SP **sitting***
  - *If SP cannot sit unassisted, perform activity with SP **lying down***
- *Allow for **at least 30 seconds** between SP attempts*
- *When reading peak air flow meter, if the sliding marker falls between two hash marks, round **down** to the next number*

PEAK AIR FLOW 1

Now I'm going to ask you to perform a simple activity that will measure how fast you can push out air from your lungs. When you blow into this instrument, the value of the biggest, fastest "huff" of air will be recorded. It is important that you blow as hard and as fast as you can. I would like you to perform the activity 2 times.

When we are ready to begin, I'll ask you to get into position. Take as deep a breath as possible. Open your mouth and close your lips firmly around the outside of the mouthpiece, and then blow as hard and as fast as you can into the mouthpiece. Like this.

- *Demonstrate activity position and movement*

Do you think it would be safe to try this?

PK1

☐ YES	☐ NO → GO TO **PK4** ☒ 3. Not attempted

- *Remove interviewer mouthpiece from meter*
- *Help SP into position, hand meter to SP*
- *Open sealed bag with SP mouthpiece*

Please take this new mouthpiece out of the bag and fit it into the meter. Tap it lightly with the palm of your hand to make sure it is firmly attached.

- *Check SP's position: mouthpiece attached, meter in hands, fingers clear of sliding marker and air holes*
- *Reset meter to 0*

Please take a deep breath, place your lips around the outside of the mouthpiece, and blow as hard and as fast as you can into the mouthpiece.

PEAK AIR FLOW 1 — RESULTS

PK2

Activity position:

- ☐ 1. Standing
- ☐ 2. Sitting
- ☐ 3. Lying down

PK3

Effort given:

- ☐ 1. Full effort
- ☐ 2. SP gave less than full effort due to illness, pain, or other symptoms or discomfort
- ☐ 3. SP gave less than full effort for non-health reason

PK4

☐ 1. COMPLETED	☐ 2. ATTEMPTED	☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED
PK5		PK6
Meter reading: ☐☐☐ L/MIN	**PEAK AIR FLOW 2** Next Page	**Reasons not attempted:** **Mark all that apply**
PEAK AIR FLOW 2 Next Page		☐ 1. SP felt unsafe ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions ☐ 9. Other, specify:
		GO TO **CLOSING** p.44

PEAK AIR FLOW 2

- *Reset meter to 0*

Now let's try a second time. Again, place your lips around the outside of the mouthpiece, and blow as hard and as fast as you can into the mouthpiece.

PEAK AIR FLOW 2 — RESULTS

PK7

Activity position:

- ☐ 1. Standing
- ☐ 2. Sitting
- ☐ 3. Lying down

PK8

Effort given:

- ☐ 1. Full effort
- ☐ 2. SP gave less than full effort due to illness, pain, or other symptoms or discomfort
- ☐ 3. SP gave less than full effort for non-health reason

PK9

- ☐ 1. COMPLETED
- ☐ 2. ATTEMPTED
- ☐ 3. NOT ATTEMPTED

PK10

Meter reading:

☐☐☐ L/MIN

CLOSING
Next Page

CLOSING
Next Page

PK11

Reasons not attempted:
Mark all that apply

- ☐ 1. SP felt unsafe
- ☐ 2. Proxy felt unsafe for SP
- ☐ 3. You felt unsafe for SP/SP unsteady with support
- ☐ 4. SP unable to understand directions
- ☐ 9. Other, specify:

CLOSING
Next Page

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CLOSING

Record end time:

		:			
				☐	AM
				☐	PM
HRS		MINS			

Put away all equipment:

- *Remove SP mouthpiece from peak flow meter and put in trash bag*
- *Place peak flow meter and dynamometer in proper cases*
- *Remove all tape from floor*
- *Gather up all trash, put in bag*
- *Put all equipment in NHATS tote bag*
- *Return any borrowed chairs to original area*
- *Rearrange any moved furniture to original position*

GO TO **CAPI**

NHATS Round 5

Section HW [HEIGHT AND WEIGHT] Sequence: 29

HW1PRE

HW1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I have a few questions about {your/SP's} height and weight.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HW2

hw5currweigh R5 HW2 YOU CURRENTLY WEIGH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much {do you/does SP} currently weigh?

ENTER WEIGHT IN POUNDS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	65 to 600
Soft Range	90 to 300
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 65-600.
Soft range: 90-300.

BOX HW3

BOX HW3 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES), go to HW3.

Otherwise, go to HW4.

HW3

hw5weighat50 R5 HW3 WEIGH AT ABOUT AGE 50

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "age 50" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {your/SP's} usual weight at about age 50? If you don't remember exactly, please make your best guess.

ENTER WEIGHT IN POUNDS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	65 to 600
Soft Range	90 to 300
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 65-600.
Soft range: 90-300.

HW4 hw5lst10pnds R5 HW4 LOST 10 POUNDS IN LAST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "lost 10 or more pounds" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} lost 10 or more pounds in the last 12 months?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HW7
	REFUSED	HW7
	DON'T KNOW	HW7

HW5 hw5trytolose R5 HW5 WERE YOU RYNG LOSE WEGHT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} trying to lose weight?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HW7 hw5howtallft R5 HW7 HOW TALL ARE YOU FEET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW7 and HW8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

How tall {are you/is SP}?

ENTER HEIGHT IN FEET

ENTER NUMBER

Range	3 to 7
Soft Range	4 to 6
REFUSED	BOX HW9
DON'T KNOW	BOX HW9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 3-7.
Soft range: 4-6.

HW8 hw5howtallin R5 HW8 HOW TALL ARE YOU INCHES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW7 and HW8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

[How tall {are you/is SP}?]

ENTER HEIGHT IN INCHES

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to11
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 0-11

BOX HW9

BOX HW9 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to HW9.

Otherwise, go to Section EL - Early Life.

HW9

hw5tal50feet R5 HW9 TALL WOT SHOE AGE 50 FEET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW9 and HW10 on the same screen.

Display "age 50" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

How tall {were you/was SP} without shoes at about age 50? If you don't remember exactly, please make your best guess.

ENTER HEIGHT IN FEET

ENTER NUMBER

Range	3 to 7
Soft Range	4 to 6
REFUSED	SECTION EL
DON'T KNOW	SECTION EL

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 3-7.
Soft range: 4-6.

HW10

hw5tal50inch R5 HW10 TALL WOUT SHOE 50 INCHES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW9 and HW10 on the same screen.

Display "age 50" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[How tall {were you/was SP} without shoes at about age 50? If you don't remember exactly, please make your best guess.]

ENTER HEIGHT IN INCHES

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 11
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 0-11

Go to Section EL - Early Life

NHATS Round 5

Section EL [EARLY LIFE] Sequence: 30

BOX EL1PRE

BOX EL1PRE NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to EL1PRE..
Otherwise, go to BOX EL11.

EL1PRE

EL1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT

Now I want to ask a few questions about when {you were/SP was} younger.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

EL1

el5borninus R5 EL1 WERE YOU BORN IN THE US

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} born in the United States?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EL3
	REFUSED	EL3
	DON'T KNOW	EL3

EL2

el5stateborn (Restricted) R5 EL2 WHAT STATE WERE YOU BORN

QUESTION TEXT:

In what state {were you/was SP} born?

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE,
AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

REFUSED	EL5
DON'T KNOW	EL5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATERR) of state names.
Display response label for state name selected.
All responses skip to EL5.

EL3

el5cntryborn (Restricted) R5 EL3 WHAT CONTRY WERE YOU BORN

QUESTION TEXT:

In what country {were you/was SP} born?

TYPE THE FIRST 3 LETTERS OF THE COUNTRY. THEN USE ARROW KEYS TO LOCATE COUNTRY, AND
PRESS ENTER TO SELECT. IF COUNTRY IS NOT LISTED, SELECT 'NOT ON LIST'

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use the 'Country List' as lookup file.
Enable alphabetic search.
Display response label for country selected
If "NOT ON LIST SELECTED", go to EL3a.
Otherwise, go to EL4a.

EL3A

el5spbrcntry (Restricted) R5 EL3A SPECIFY COUNTRY OF BIRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY COUNTRY OF BIRTH

ENTER TEXT

ENTER TEXT

Length	50

EL4A

el5yrcametus (Restricted) R5 EL4A YEAR CAME TO LIVE IN US

QUESTION TEXT:

In about what year did {you/SP} first come to live in the United States?

ENTER YEAR [EL5]

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED	EL5
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range CURRENT YEAR – 110
Soft range CURRENT YEAR – 65

If year entered is ≤ SP BIRTH YEAR from IS6, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. YEAR CAME TO UNITED STATES CANNOT BE EARLIER THAN SP BIRTH YEAR."

EL4B

el5agecomlus(restricted) R5 EL4B AGE CAME TO LIVE IN US

QUESTION TEXT:

At about what age did {you/SP} first come to live in the United States?

IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR OLD, ENTER 0

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 110
Soft Range	0 to 65
REFUSED	

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 0-110
Soft range 0-65

If age entered > SP AGE, display error message "INVALID RESPONSE. AGE CAME TO UNITED STATES CANNOT BE GREATER THAN CURRENT AGE."

EL5 el5hlthchild R5 EL5 YOUR HELATH AS CHILD

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about when {you were/SP was} growing up, would you say that {you/his/her} health as a child was excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

1	EXCELLENT
2	VERY GOOD
3	GOOD
4	FAIR
5	POOR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EL6 el5fingrowup R5 EL6 WELL OFF FINANLY GROWG UP

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EL1

How well off financially {was your/was SP's} family when {you were/{he/she} was} growing up? Was it well off, above average, average, below average, or poor?

CODES

1	WELL OFF
2	ABOVE AVERAGE
3	AVERAGE
4	BELOW AVERAGE
5	POOR
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EL7 el5lvbhpar15 R5 EL7 LIV W BTH PRNTS TO AGE 15

DISPLAY NSTRUCTIONS:

Display "both" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} live with both of {your/his/her} parents (birth or adopted) for most of {your/his/her} childhood up to the age of 15?

CODES

1	YES	BOX EL9
2	NO	
	REFUSED	BOX EL9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX EL9

EL8 el5lvwmofaor R5 EL8 LIV W MOTHER FATHR OR OTH

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} live with {your/his/her} mother only, {your/his/her} father only, another relative, or with non-relatives?

CODES

1	MOTHER ONLY
2	FATHER ONLY
3	ANOTHER RELATIVE
4	NON-RELATIVES
5	VARIED/MOVED AROUND
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX EL9 BOXEL9 NOT ON FILE

If (EL1=2 (NO, BORN OUTSIDE THE U.S.), DK, or RF) and (EL4b>15 or (EL4a-SP'S BIRTH YEAR>15)), go to EL10.
Otherwise, go to EL9a.

EL9A el5lvctytn15 (Restricted) R5 EL9A WHR LIV CITY/TOWN AGE 15

QUESTION TEXT:

Where did {you/SP} live when {you were/{he/she} was} age 15?

ENTER CITY/TOWN

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length	25

EL9B el5stlivag15 (Restricted) R5 EL9B STATE LIVED AT AGE 15

QUESTION TEXT:

[Where did {you/SP} live when {you were/{he/she} was} age 15?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT.

	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use the lookup file (59STATERR) of state names.

Display response label for state name selected.

EL10 el5higstschl R5 EL10 HGHST DGREE SCOOL COMPLD

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EL2

What is the highest degree or level of school {you/SP} completed?

CODES

1	NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED
2	1ST-8TH GRADE
3	9TH-12TH GRADE (NO DIPLOMA)
4	HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA OR EQUIVALENT)
5	VOCATIONAL, TECHNICAL, BUSINESS, OR TRADE SCHOOL CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA (BEYOND HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL)
6	SOME COLLEGE BUT NO DEGREE
7	ASSOCIATE'S DEGREE
8	BACHELOR'S DEGREE
9	MASTER'S, PROFESSIONAL, OR DOCTORAL DEGREE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX EL11 BOXEL11 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT EL11 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, SET CURRENT INT EL11 = VALUE OF LAST INT and go to BOX EL12.
Else, if any HOUSEHOLD MEMBER RELATIONSHIP = 13 (MOTHER), set EL11=1 (YES) and go to BOX EL12.
Otherwise, go to EL11

EL11 el5mothalive R5 EL11 YOUR MOTHER STILL LIVING

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} mother still living?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX EL12 BOXEL12 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT EL12 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, SET CURRENT INT EL12 = VALUE OF LAST INT and go to Section NA - Names.
Else, if any HOUSEHOLD MEMBER RELATIONSHIP = 16(FATHER), set EL12=1 (YES) and go to Section NA – Names.
Otherwise go to EL12

EL12 **el5fathalive** R5 EL12 YOUR FATHER STILL LIVING

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} father still living?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section NA – Names.

Derived Variables from Items in EL Section	
el5dsameres	R5 D CITY STATE NOW AND AGE 15

NHATS Round 5

Section NA [NAMES] Sequence: 31

BOX NA1PRE

BOX NA1PRE NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES) and [EL1 = 1 (BORN IN US) or EL4A ≤ 1940 (CAME TO US BY 1940) or [EL1 = 2 (BORN OUTSIDE US) and EL4A = DK or RF and EL4B <> DK, RF and (EL4B + SP YEAR OF BIRTH) <= 1940]] set INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES).

Else if R1 EL1 = 1 (BORN IN US) or R1 EL4A ≤ 1940 (CAME TO US BY 1940) or [R1 EL1 = 2 (BORN OUTSIDE US) and R1 EL4A = DK or RF and R1 EL4B <> DK, RF and (R1 EL4B + SP YEAR OF BIRTH) <= 1940] set INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES).

If [SP YEAR OF BIRTH <= 1939 or (SP YEAR OF BIRTH = 1940 and SP MONTH OF BIRTH = 1 (JANUARY), 2 (FEBRUARY) or 3 (MARCH))] and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES), go to NA1PRE.

Otherwise, go to Section RL – Race, Ethnicity, and Language.

NA1PRE

NA1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP YEAR OF BIRTH < 1940 display "{you/SP} turned {1940 – SP YEAR OF BIRTH}".

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH = 1940 display "{you were/SP was} born".

QUESTION TEXT:

We would like to get historic information that is available to the public from the Census about where {you/SP} grew up and {your/his/her} family circumstances. To do this, we have a few questions about where {you/SP} lived in 1940, that is the year {you /SP} turned {1940 – SP YEAR OF BIRTH}} / {you were/SP was} born}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IF RESPONDENT REFUSES/DOESN'T KNOW, PRESS 7 AND ENTER

CODES

1	CONTINUE	
7	REFUSED/DON'T KNOW	Section RL

NA1

NA1 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what state {were you/was SP} living in 1940?

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND

PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

ENTER TEXT

Length 2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATETERR) of state names.
Display state name response label.

BOX NA2A

BOX NA2A NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and [EL7 = 1 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) or EL8 = 1 (LIVED WITH MOTHER ONLY)], go to NA2A.

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and [R1 EL7 = 1 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) or R1 EL8 = 1 (LIVED WITH MOTHER ONLY)], go to NA2A.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and EL8 = 2 (LIVED WITH FATHER ONLY), go to NA3A.

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and R1 EL8 = 2 (LIVED WITH FATHER ONLY), go to NA3A.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and EL7 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) = DK, RF, go to NA4A.

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and R1 EL7 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) = DK, RF, go to NA4A.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and [EL8 = 3 (ANOTHER RELATIVE) or EL8 = 4 (NON-RELATIVES)], go to NA4A.

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH >= 1924 and INUS1940 flag = 1 (YES) and [R1 EL8 = 3 (ANOTHER RELATIVE) or R1 EL8 = 4 (NON-RELATIVES)], go to NA4A.

Otherwise, go to NA4A.

NA2A

NA2A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

Display NA2A and NA2B on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {your/SP's} mother's first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

Enter Text

Length 45

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

NA2B

NA2B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {your/SP's} mother's last name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

Enter Text

Length 25
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX NA3A

BOX NA3A

NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and [EL7 = 1 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) or EL8 = 2 (LIVED WITH FATHER ONLY)], go to NA3A.

Else if R1 EL7 = 1 (LIVED WITH BOTH PARENTS) or R1 EL8 = 1 (LIVED WITH FATHER ONLY), go to NA3A.

Otherwise, go to BOX NA4A.

NA3A

NA3A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

Display NA3A and NA3B on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {your/SP's} father's first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

Enter Text

Length 45
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

NA3B

NA3B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {your/SP's} father's last name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

Enter Text

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX NA4A

BOX NA4A NOT ON FILE

If (NA2A = NULL (NO MOTHER FIRST NAME), RF, or DK) and (NA3A = NULL (NO FATHER FIRST NAME), RF, or DK), go to NA4A.

Otherwise, go to Box NA5.

NA4A

NA4A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

Display NA4A and NA4B on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the first name of someone {you/SP} lived with in 1940?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER 95 IF SP LIVED ALONE

Enter Text

Length	45
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If NA4A=95 (SP LIVED ALONE), go to BOX NA5.

NA4B

NA4B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

Display NA4A and NA4B on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was that person's last name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

Enter Text

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX NA5

BOX NA5

NOT ON FILE

If (SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED), 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER), 3 (SEPARATED), 4 (DIVORCED), 5 (WIDOWED), DK or RF) and SP GENDER from PERSON ROSTER = 2 (FEMALE), go to NA5.

Otherwise, go to Section RL – Race, Ethnicity, and Language.

NA5

NA5

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If NA2B or NA3B <> NULL, display "And just to confirm, what".

Otherwise, display "What".

If SP YEAR OF BIRTH < 1940 display "{you/SP} turned {1940 - SP YEAR OF BIRTH}".

Else if SP YEAR OF BIRTH = 1940 display "{you were/SP was} born".

QUESTION TEXT:

{And just to confirm, what/What} was {your/SP's} last name in 1940, that is, the year {{you/SP} turned {1940 - SP YEAR OF BIRTH}/{you were/SP was} born}?

IF NOT PREVIOUSLY CONFIRMED, CONFIRM SPELLING.

Enter Text

Length	25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section RL – Race, Ethnicity, and Language.

NHATS Round 5

Section RL [RACE, ETHNICITY, LANGUAGE] Sequence: 32

BOX RL1PRE

BOX RL1PRE NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to RL1PRE.
Otherwise, go to Section VA - Veteran's Status

RL1PRE

RL1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT

Now we'd like to ask you some questions about {your/SP's} race and ethnic background.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

RL1

rl5yourrace1 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP WHITE
rl5yourrace2 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP AFRICN AMERICN
rl5yourrace3 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP AMERICN INDIAN
rl5yourrace4 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP ALASKA NATIVE
rl5yourrace5 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP ASIAN
rl5yourrace6 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP NATIVE HWAIIAN
rl5yourrace7 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP PACIFIC ISLNDR
rl5yourrace8 (Sensitive)	R5 RL1 RACE OF SP OTHER SPECIFY

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RL1

What race {do you/does SP} consider {yourself/himself/herself} to be: White, Black or African American, American Indian, Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian, Pacific Islander, or something else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	WHITE/CAUCASIAN	BOX RL2
2	BLACK/AFRICAN AMERICAN	BOX RL 2
3	AMERICAN INDIAN	BOX RL2
4	ALASKA NATIVE	BOX RL2
5	ASIAN	BOXRL2
6	NATIVE HAWAIIAN	BOX RL2
7	PACIFIC ISLANDER	BOX RL2
8	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX RL2
	DON'T KNOW	BOX RL2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow select all that apply.

RL1A

RL1A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER RACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

BOX RL2

BOXRL2 NOT ON FILE

If more than one response category selected at RL1, continue.

Otherwise, go to RL3.

RL2

rl5primarace (Sensitive) R5 RL2 RACE CONSID YRSLF PRIMRLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "or" between each race in question text.

In question text, display only response categories selected at RL1.
Display only response codes from categories selected at RL1.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you consider yourself/Does SP consider {himself/herself}} primarily {RESPONSE CATEGORIES SELECTED AT RL1}?

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	WHITE/CAUCASIAN
2	BLACK/AFRICAN AMERICAN
3	AMERICAN INDIAN
4	ALASKA NATIVE
5	ASIAN
6	NATIVE HAWAIIAN
7	PACIFIC ISLANDER
8	OTHER RACE SPECIFIED AT RL1A
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RL3

rl5hisplatno (Sensitive) R5 RL3 CNSDR YRSF HSPAN OR LATNO

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} consider {yourself/himself/herself} Hispanic or Latino?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	RL5
	REFUSED	RL5
	DON'T KNOW	RL5

RL4

rl1mexpurcu1 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY MEXICAN AMER
rl1mexpurcu2 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY PUERO RICAN
rl1mexpurcu3 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY CUBAN AMER
rl1mexpurcu4 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY OTHR SPECIFY
	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY DOMINICAN

rl1mexpurcu5 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY CENTRAL AMER
rl1mexpurcu6 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY SOUTH AMER
rl1mexpurcu7 (Sensitive)	R5 RL4 HISP ETHNCTY SPANISH
rl1mexpurcu8 (Sensitive)	

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RL2
Would {you/SP} say {you are/{he/she} is} Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban American, or something else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**	
1	MEXICAN AMERICAN/CHICANO	RL5
2	PUERTO RICAN	RL5
3	CUBAN AMERICAN	RL5
4	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	RL5
	DON'T KNOW	RL5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow select all that apply.

RL4A

RL4A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER HISPANIC OR LATINO GROUP

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

RL5

rl5condspanh R5 RL5 INTRVIW CONDCTD IN SPANSH

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED IN SPANISH?

CODES

1	YES	RL7
2	NO	

RL6

rl5spkothlan R5 RL6 SPEAK LANG OTH THN ENGLSH

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} speak a language other than English?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION VA
	REFUSED	SECTION VA

DON'T KNOW SECTION VA

RL7 rl5unspokeng R5 RL7 HOW UNDRSTND SPOKEN ENGL

QUESTION TEXT:

How well would you say {you understand/SP understands} English when someone is speaking to {you/him/her}? Would you say very well, well, not well, or not at all?

CODES

1 VERY WELL
2 WELL
3 NOT WELL
4 NOT AT ALL
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

RL8 rl5spkengwel R5 RL8 HOW WELL SPEAK ENGLISH

QUESTION TEXT:

How well would you say {you speak/SP speaks} English? Would you say very well, well, not well, or not at all?

CODES

1 VERY WELL
2 WELL
3 NOT WELL
4 NOT AT ALL
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section VA – Veteran's Status.

Derived Variables from Items in RL Section	
rl5dracehisp	R5 D RACE AND HISPANIC ETHNICITY

NHATS Round 5

Section VA [VETERAN'S STATUS] Sequence: 33

VA1 va5serarmfor R5 VA1 SERVED IN ARMED FORCES

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} ever serve on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	VA3
	REFUSED	VA3
	DON'T KNOW	VA3

VA2

va5whnserva1 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHEN SERVD BEFRE NOV 1941
va5whnserva2 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD WWII
va5whnserva3 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD 1947 TO 1950
va5whnserva4 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD KOREAN WAR
va5whnserva5 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD 1955 TO 1964
va5whnserva6 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD VIETNAM ERA
va5whnserva7 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD 1975 TO 1990
va5whnserva8 (Sensitive)	R5 VA2 WHN SERVD 1990 TO 2001
va5whnserva9 (Sensitive)	R5VA2 WHN SERVD 2001 OR LATER

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD VA1

When did {you/SP} serve on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

SELECT EACH PERIOD SP SERVED, EVEN IF IT WAS ONLY FOR PART OF THE PERIOD

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	NOVEMBER 1941 OR EARLIER
2	WORLD WAR II (DECEMBER 1941-DECEMBER 1946)
3	JANUARY 1947 – JUNE 1950
4	KOREAN WAR (JULY 1950 – JANUARY 1955)
5	FEBRUARY 1955 – JULY 1964
6	VIETNAM ERA (AUGUST 1964 – APRIL 1975)
7	MAY 1975 – JULY 1990
8	AUGUST 1990 – AUGUST 2001 (INCLUDING PERSIAN GULF WAR)
9	SEPTEMBER 2001 OR LATER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

VA3 va5memnatgrd R5VA3 MEMBER OF NATIONAL GUARD

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} ever an active member of a National Guard or military reserve unit?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX VA4

BOX VA4 NOT ON FILE

If VA1=1 (YES) or VA3=1 (YES), go to VA4.

Otherwise, go to Section WB – Well-being.

VA4

va5disability R5 VA4 SERVICE RELATED DISABILITY

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a disability related to service in the Armed Forces, the National Guard, or military reserve of the United States?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section WB – Well-being.

NHATS Round 5

Section WB [WELL-BEING] Sequence: 34

BOX WB1PRE

BOXWB1PRE NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag=1 (YES), go to Section IP – Insurance Plans.

Otherwise, continue.

WB1PRE

WB1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT

The next few questions focus on your feelings over the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

WB1

wb5offelche1	R5 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL CHEERFUL
wb5offelche2	R5 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL BORED
wb5offelche3	R5 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL FULLOFLIFE
wb5offelche4	R5 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL UPSET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for WB1 [a-d]

If at WB1a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD WB1

{[}During the last month, how often did you feel{]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. cheerful?
RESPONSE [2] b. bored?
RESPONSE [3] c. full of life?
RESPONSE [4] d. upset?

{[}Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?{]}

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
3	SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

WB2

wb5truestme1	R5 WB2 SP LIFE HAS MEANING PURPS
wb5truestme2	R5 WB2 SP FEELS CONFIDENT
wb5truestme3	R5 WB2 SP GAVE UP IMPROVING LIFE
wb5truestme4	R5 WB2 SP LIKES LIVING SITUATION

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for WB2 [a-d]

If at WB2a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Next, tell me whether you agree a lot, a little, or not at all with the following statements about your life.{]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. My life has meaning and purpose.
RESPONSE [2] b. I feel confident and good about myself.
RESPONSE [3] c. I gave up trying to improve my life a long time ago.
RESPONSE [4] d. I like my living situation very much.

CODES

1	AGREE A LOT
2	AGREE A LITTLE
3	AGREE NOT AT ALL
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

WB3

wb5ageyofeel	R5 WB3 AGE YO FEEL MOST OF TIME

QUESTION TEXT:

Sometimes people feel older or younger than their age. During the last month, what age did you feel most of the time?

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

WB4

wb5agrwstmt1	R5 WB4 SP SELF DETERMINATION
wb5agrwstmt2	R5 WB4 SP WANTS-FINDS WAY TO DO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for WB4 [a-c

If at WB4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}For these last few statements, please tell me if you agree a lot, a little, or not at all.{]}

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Other people determine most of what I can and cannot do.
RESPONSE [2] b. When I really want to do something, I usually find a way to do it.
RESPONSE [3] c. I have an easy time adjusting to change.

CODES

1	AGREE A LOT
2	AGREE A LITTLE
3	AGREE NOT AT ALL
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section IP – Insurance Plans.

NHATS Round 5

Section IP [INSURANCE PLANS] Sequence: 35

IP1PRE

IP1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now we have a few questions about {your/SP's} health insurance.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IP1

ip5covmedcad R5 IP1 COVERD BY MEDICARE PART D

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} (currently) covered by or enrolled in a Medicare Prescription Drug plan, also called Part D?

CODES

1	YES	IP3
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

IP2

ip5otdrugcov R5 IP2 DRUG COVERG SOME OTHER WAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have prescription drug coverage through a current or former employer or some other way?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IP3

ip5mgapmedsp R5 IP3 MEDIGAP OR MEDICARE SUPP

QUESTION TEXT:

Some people have additional coverage besides Medicare to pay for doctors and other medical care. This is sometimes referred to as Medigap or a Medicare Supplement. {Do you/Does SP} have this type of health insurance coverage?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IP4

ip5cmedicaid R5 IP4 COV BY STATE MEDICAID PRG

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ", also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}," and "{STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}" if state name for Medicaid is not "Medicaid".

Otherwise display "Medicaid"

QUESTION TEXT:

Medicaid {, also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM},} is a state program for low-income people or for people on public assistance. Sometimes people with very large medical bills are also covered by Medicaid.

{Are you/Is SP} now covered by {Medicaid/{STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use NHATS State Name for Medicaid file for {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM} display.

IP5 — ip5covtricar — R5 IP5 COVERED BY TRICARE

QUESTION TEXT:

TRICARE is a health care program for active duty and retired members of the uniformed Armed Forces, their families, and survivors.

{Are you/Is SP} now covered by TRICARE?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IP5A — BOX IP5A — NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES), go to IP6.

Else if LAST INT IP6 = 1 (YES), go to IP5A.

Otherwise, go to IP6

IP5A — ip5nginslast — R5 IP5A HAVE LTC INS FROM LAST INT

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of the last interview ({LAST INT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR}), {you/SP} had insurance that paid for a year or more of care in a nursing home, assisted living, or in {your/his/her} home. {Do you/Does {he/she}} still have this insurance?

CODES

1	YES	IP7
2	NO	SECTION LF
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT	
	REFUSED	SECTION LF
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION LF

IP6 ip5nginsnurs R5 IP6 NONGOV INSR FOR NURS HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

Not including government programs, {do you/does SP} have any insurance that would pay for a year or more of care in a nursing home, assisted living, or in {your/his/her} home?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION LF
	REFUSED	SECTION LF
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION LF

IP7a ip5typcarco1 R5 IP7 LTC INS NURSNG HOME COVD
ip5typcarco2 R5 IP7 LTC INS ASSISTD LVNG COVD
ip5typcarco3 R5 IP7 LTC INS HOME HEALTH COVD

QUESTION TEXT:

Which types of care are covered by {your/SP's} policy? Care in: a nursing home, assisted living, or care in {your/his/her} home?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	NURSING HOME CARE
2	ASSISTED LIVING
3	CARE BY HOME HEALTH PROVIDERS IN HOME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

IP8 ip5paypremms R5 IP8 HOW MUCH PAY IN PREMIUMS

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IP1

For the year ending December {CURRENT YEAR-1}, how much altogether did {you/SP} pay in premiums? Would you say

CODES

1	less than $1,000,
2	$1,000 to less than $2,000,
3	$2,000 to less than $3,000,
4	$3,000 to less than $5,000, or
5	$5,000 or more?
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IP9 BOXIP9 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES), go to IP9.

Otherwise, go to Section LF – Labor Force.

IP9 ip5longhadpl R5 IP9 HOW LONG HAD THIS POLICY

QUESTION TEXT:

How long {have you/has SP} had this policy?

INDICATE RESPONSE UNIT

CODES

1	NUMBERS OF YEARS	IP9A
2	AGE	IP9B
	REFUSED	SECTION LF
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION LF

IP9A ip5numyears R5 IP9A NUMBER OF YEARS

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS SP HAS HAD POLICY

ENTER ZERO IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 40

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 0-40

Go to Section LF – Labor Force

IP9B ip5agepurpol R5 IP9B AGE WHEN PURCHSD POLICY

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER AGE OF SP WHEN PURCHASED POLICY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	30 to 110
Soft Range	40 to 90

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 30-110
Soft range 40-90

Go to Section LF – Labor Force

NHATS Round 5

Section LF [LABOR FORCE] Sequence: 36

LF1PRE

LP1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

We have some questions about {you/SP} and {your/his/her} family to help us understand how well people are managing financially these days.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX LF1

BOX LF1 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) and PA17 <> 1 (WORKED IN LAST MONTH), go to LF11.

Else, if FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and PA17 <> 1 (WORKED IN LAST MONTH), go to BOX LF13.

Otherwise, go to LF1.

LF1

lf5workfpay R5 LF2 WORKED FOR PAY REENTLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If TODAY'S date is a Saturday, display "beginning on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO INTERVIEW}" and "today"
If TODAY'S date is not a Saturday, display "on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO THE SATURDAY BEFORE TODAY'S DATE}" and "on Saturday {MONTH, DAY OF SATURDAY PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} do any work for pay in the last week? By the last week, I mean the week beginning on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO TODAY/MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO THE SATURDAY BEFORE TODAY'S DATE} and ending {today/on Saturday {MONTH, DAY OF SATURDAY PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}?

CODES

1	YES	LF4
2	NO	
3	RETIRED/DON'T WORK ANYMORE	BOX LF11
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

LF2

lf5abstlstwk R5 LF2 ABSENT FRM JOB LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a job from which {you were/{he/she} was} absent last week because of illness, vacation, or some other reason?

CODES

1	YES	LF4
2	NO	
3	RETIRED/DON'T WORK ANYMORE	BOX LF11
	REFUSED	BOX LF11
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF11

LF3 lf5wrkplstmn R5 LF3 WORK FOR PAY IN LST MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

{Now think about last month, that is {MONTH BEFORE INTERVIEW MONTH}. Did {you/SP} do any work for pay at any time in the last month?

CODES

1	YES	LF8
2	NO	BOX LF11
	REFUSED	BOX LF11
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF11

LF4 lf5mrthnonjb R5 LF4 MOR THN ONE JOB LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

Last week, did {you/SP} have more than one job, including part-time, evening, or weekend work?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

LF5 lf5hrswkwork R5 LF5 HRS PR WEEK WORK MAIN JOB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LF4=1 (YES), display "main job" and "By main job, I mean the job at which {you work/{he/she} works} the most hours."

Otherwise, display "job".

QUESTION TEXT:

How many hours per week {do you/does SP} usually work at {your/his/her} {job/main job}? {By main job, I mean the job at which {you work/{he/she} works} the most hours.}

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS USUALLY WORK

IF NUMBER OF HOURS VARY EACH WEEK, ENTER 97

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	LF8
DON'T KNOW	LF8

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: 1-100, and 997.

BOX LF6 BOX LF6 NOT ON FILE

If LF2=1 (YES, ABSENT LAST WEEK), go to LF7.
Otherwise go to LF6.

LF6 lf5hrwrkltwk R5 LF6 HOURS WORK LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

How many hours did {you/SP} work last week?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	LF8
DON'T KNOW	LF8

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

ALL RESPONSES SKIP TO LF8

LF7 lf5hrwrklstw R5 LF7 HOW MNY HOURS DID YOU WRK

QUESTION TEXT:

You said {you were/SP was} absent from work last week. How many hours did {you/he/she} work the last week {you were/{he/she} was} at work?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

LF8 lf5oftpaid R5 LF8 HOW OFTN PAID ON MAIN JOB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LF4=1 (YES), display "In {your/SP's} main job, {are you/is {he/she}"

Otherwise, display "Are you/Is SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Are you/Is SP} /In {your/SP's} main job, {are you/is {he/she}}}paid every week, every two weeks, two times a month, or on some other schedule?

CODES

1	EVERY WEEK	LF9
2	EVERY TWO WEEKS	LF9
3	TWO TIMES A MONTH	LF9
4	ONCE A MONTH	LF9
5	DAILY	LF9
91	OTHER SCHEDULE (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	LF9
	DON'T KNOW	LF9

LF8A LF8A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHE PAYMENT SCHEDULE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

LF9 lf5lstpaychk R5 LF9 HOW MUCH LAST PAYCHECK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LF4=1 (YES), display "for {your/his/her} main job"

QUESTION TEXT:

How much was {your/SP's} last paycheck before taxes and any other deductions {for {your/his/her} main job}?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount. An approximate amount is fine.

IF NEEDED: If it is easier, you can just tell me how much {you earn/SP earns} per hour or per day.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER PAYCHECK AMOUNT	
2	ENTER PAY PER HOUR	LF9B
3	ENTER PAY PER DAY	LF9C
	REFUSED	BOX LF11
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF11

LF9A lf5pychkamnt R5 LF9A PAYCHECK AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER PAYCHECK AMOUNT

$ _____

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use input mask in response field ($999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

Go to LF10.

LF9B lf5perhrpay R5 LF9B PAY PER HOUR

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER PAY PER HOUR

$ _____

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 999.99

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use input mask in response field ($999.99) so that dollar sign is displayed and decimal point is inserted appropriately.

Go to LF10.

LF9C

lf5perdaypay R5 LF9C PAY PER DAY

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER PAY PER DAY

$ _____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use input mask in response field ($9,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and comma is inserted appropriately.

LF10

lf5ernfrmwrk R5 LF10 AMT EARN FRM WRK LST MTH

QUESTION TEXT:

Now thinking about the month of {CURRENT MONTH -1 MONTH}, how much did {you/SP} earn altogether from any work {you/he/she} did in {CURRENT MONTH -1 MONTH}, before taxes and before any other deductions?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount. An approximate amount is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

$ _____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use input mask in response field ($999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

BOX LF11

BOXLF11 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES), go to LF11.
Otherwise, go to BOX LF12.

LF11

lf5occupaton R5 LF11 OCCUPATION MOST OF LIFE

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in the work people did most of their lives. What kind of work was that? (In other words, what was {your/SP's} occupation?)

CODES

1	ENTER OCCUPATION	
2	NEVER WORKED ENTIRE LIFE	BOX LF12
3	HOMEMAKER/RAISED CHILDREN/WORKED IN THE HOME	BOX LF12
	REFUSED	BOX LF12
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF12

LF11A lf5doccptctgy R5 D LONGEST OCCUPATION CATEGORY

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION

ENTER TEXT

Length 150

BOX LF12 BOXLF12 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and (LF1 or LF2 or LF3 = 1 (YES)) and (LF11 = 3 (HOMEMAKER), RF, or DK), go to LF12A.
Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and (LF1 or LF2 or LF3 = 1 (YES)), go to LF12.
Else if LF1 or LF2 or LF3 = 1 (YES), go to LF12A.
Otherwise, go to BOX LF13.

LF12 lf5diffwrknw R5 LF12 DO THS WRK SOMETHNG DIFF

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} doing this kind of work now or {are you/is {he/she}} doing something different?

CODES

1	SAME KIND OF WORK	BOX LF13
2	SOMETHING DIFFERENT	
	REFUSED	BOX LF13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF13

LF12A lf5doccup R5 D CURRENT OCCUPATION CATEGORY

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in the kind of work {you do/SP does} now. What kind of work is that? (In other words, what is {your/his/her} current occupation?

ENTER OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION

ENTER TEXT

Length 150
REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

BOX LF13

BOX LF13 NOT ON FILE

If [CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER= 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER)], go to LF13.

Otherwise, go to Section HP – Home Ownership.

LF13

lf5huswifwrk R5 LF13 HUSB WIFE PARTN PAY WORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".

Otherwise display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} do any work for pay in the month of {CURRENT MONTH-1 MONTH}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section HP
	REFUSED	Section HP
	DON'T KNOW	Section HP

LF14

lf5huwpaearn R5 LF14 HUS WIFE PAR PAY LAT MTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Else if PROXY flag =1 (YES), display "SP's".
Otherwise display "your".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP <> 1 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and HH1=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

Else if PROXY RELATIONSHIP <> 1 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and HH5=1 (MALE), display "husband".

Else if PROXY RELATIONSHIP <> 1 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and HH5=2 (FEMALE), display "wife".

QUESTION TEXT:

In {CURRENT MONTH -1 MONTH}, how much altogether did {you/your/SP's} {husband/wife/partner} earn before taxes and before any other deductions?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount. An approximate amount is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

$_____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use input mask in response field ($999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.
Go to Section HP – Home Ownership

Derived Variables from Items in the LF Section	
lf5doccpctgy	R5 D LONGEST OCCUPATION CATEGORY
lf5doccup	R5 D CURRENT OCCUPATION CATEGORY

NHATS Round 5

Section HP [HOME OWNERSHIP] Sequence: 37

HP1 hp5ownrentot R5 HP1 OWN RENT OR OTHER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".
Else display "home".

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and FACILITY NAME is available, display "{FACILITY NAME/text from HT9b}".
Else if FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and FACILITY NAME is null, display "SP's {ADDRESS1 , ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER".

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES), display "{apartment/unit/suite/room/other} at {FACILITY NAME/SP's{ADDRESS1 , ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER }" and "{or pay a monthly amount to live there}" .
Otherwise, display "{own the home (apartment/condo) at {SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} {own the home (apartment/condo) at {SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}}/ {apartment/unit/suite/room/other} at {FACILITY NAME/SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}, rent it {or pay a monthly amount to live there}, or is there some other arrangement?

CODES

1	OWN	
2	RENT (OR PAY MONTHLY AMOUNT)	HP6
3	SOME OTHER ARRANGEMENT	HP5
	REFUSED	HP5
	DON'T KNOW	HP5

HP2 hp5mrtpadoff R5 HP2 MORTGAGE PAID OFF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} mortgage

paid off or are monthly mortgage payments still being made?

IF NEEDED: Include any payments on a home equity loan or second mortgage.

CODES

1	PAID OFF	HP4
2	STILL MAKE PAYMENTS	
3	REVERSE MORTGAGE	HP4
	REFUSED	HP4
	DON'T KNOW	HP4

HP3 hp5mthlymort R5 HP3 MORTGAGE PAYMNT EACH MNTH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much (altogether) is that each month?

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [HP3B]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	100 to 5000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999
Soft Range: 100-5000

Use input mask in response field ($9,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP3A hp5mortpaymt R5 HP3A MORTGAGE PAYMENT AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP1

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $250,
2	$250 TO LESS THAN $500,
3	$500 TO LESS THAN $1,000
4	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $3,000
5	$3,000 TO LESS THAN $5,000
6	$5,000 OR MORE?
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HP3B hp5whnpayoff R5 HP3B WHEN EXPCT PAY OFF MORTG

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display

"or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} expect to pay off the mortgage(s) within 5 years, 10 years, or longer?

CODES

1	5 YEARS
2	10 YEARS
3	LONGER THAN 10 YEARS
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HP3C **hp5amtstlowe** R5 HP3C HOW MUCH STILL OWE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

About how much {do you/does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} still owe on the mortgage(s)?

IF NEEDED: The nearest $10,000 is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [HP4]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
Soft Range	500 to 900000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999999
Soft Range: 500-900000

Use input mask in response field ($9,999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP3D **hp5amoutowed** R5 HP3D THE AMOUNT OWED IS

QUESTION TEXT:

Is the amount owed…

CODES

1	less than $50,000,
2	$50,000 to less than $100,000, or
3	$100,000 or more?
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HP4 **hp5homevalue** R5 HP4 PRESENT VALUE OF HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the present value of this home? I mean, about what would it bring if it was sold today, not counting any loans or outstanding mortgages?

IF NEEDED: Your best guess or the nearest $10,000 is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [SECTION IA]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
Soft Range	500 to 900000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999999
Soft Range: 500-900000

Use input mask in response field ($9,999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP4A **hp5homvalamt** R5 HP4A HOME VALUE AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP2

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

LESS THAN $50,000	SECTION IA	
2	$50,000 TO LESS THAN $75,000	SECTION IA
3	$75,000 TO LESS THAN $100,000	SECTION IA
4	$100,000 TO LESS THAN $200,000	SECTION IA
5	$200,000 TO LESS THAN $300,000	SECTION IA
6	$300,000 TO LESS THAN $500,000	SECTION IA
7	$500,000 TO LESS THAN $750,000	SECTION IA
8	$750,000 OR MORE	SECTION IA
	REFUSED	SECTION IA
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION IA

HP5 hp5payrent R5 HP5 DO YOU PAY RENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STAUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) OR 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} pay to live here?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION IA
	REFUSED	SECTION IA
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION IA

HP6 hp5rentamt R5 HP6 RENT PAID EACH MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much is that each month?

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [BOX HP7]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999
Soft Range	1 to 3000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-9999
Soft Range: 1-3000

Use input mask in response field ($9,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP6A hp5rentamout R5 HP6A RENT AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP1

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $250
2	$250 TO LESS THAN $500
3	$500 TO LESS THAN $1,000
4	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $3,000
5	$3,000 TO LESS THAN $5,000
6	$5,000 OR MORE

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX HP7

BOX HP7 NOT ON FILE

If HP6>=$750 or HP6a= 4 ($1,000 TO LESS THAN $3,000), 5 ($3,000 TO LESS THAN $5,000), or 6 ($5,000 OR MORE), go to SECTION IA – Income and Assets.
Otherwise, go to HP7.

HP7

hp5sec8pubsn R5 HP7 HME SEC 8 PUBL/SENOR HOUS

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this home in Section 8 public housing or housing for low-income seniors?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section IA– Income and Assets.

NHATS Round 5

Section IA [INCOME AND ASSETS] Sequence: 38

IA1PRE

IA1PRE NOT ON FILE

We are interested in how people are getting along financially these days. The next few questions are about income and other resources. Your responses can help us understand how people manage financially as they age.

Please feel free to refer to any records or other persons that may be of assistance in answering these questions.

Many of these questions ask about "last month." By last month, I mean in {CURRENT MONTH – 1}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IA1

ia5recsspa1	R5 IA1 SP REC SOCIAL SECURITY
ia5recsspa2	R5 IA1 SPOUSE PART REC SOC SEC
ia5recsspa3	R5 IA1 NO SOC SECURTY PAYMNT REC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (yes) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you". Otherwise, display "SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE".

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive Social Security retirement and/or Railroad Retirement payments in the last month (that is in {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	YES, SP RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
3	NO PAYMENT RECEIVED FROM THIS SOURCE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 3 (NO PAYMENT) selected and [1 (SP PAYMENT) or 2 (SPOUSE PAYMENT)] is selected, display error message

"INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

BOX IA2

BOXIA2 NOT ON FILE

If IA1 <> 1 (SP PAYMENT), go to IA4.
Otherwise, go to IA2.

IA2

ia5howrecssp R5 IA2 HOW REC SOC SEC PAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1(YES), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} get payments by direct deposit, on a prepaid card, or by mail?

CODES

1	MAIL
2	DIRECT DEPOSIT
3	PREPAID CARD
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IA3A

ia5msrtrecss R5 IA3A MTH STRD REC SOC SEC PAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MONTH" in underlined text".

QUESTION TEXT:

What month and year did {you/SP} start receiving Social Security?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.

IA3B

ia5yrstressp R5 IA3B YR STRTD REC SOC SEC PAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "YEAR" in underlined text".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What month and year did {you/SP} start receiving Social Security?]

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: {CURRENT YEAR – 45} – {CURRENT YEAR}.
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.

IA4	**ia5recssils1**	R5 IA4 SP RECEIVD SSI LAST MONTH
	ia5recssils2	R5 IA4 SPOUSE PRT REC SSI LST MO
	ia5recssils3	R5 IA4 NO SSI RECEIVD LAST MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive Supplemental Security Income, which is also called SSI, last month?

IF NEEDED: These are monthly government payments to lower-income people in need.

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	YES, SP RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
3	NO PAYMENT RECEIVED FROM THIS SOURCE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 3 (NO PAYMENT) selected and [1 (SP PAYMENT) or 2 (SPOUSE PAYMENT)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA5	**ia5rvapayls1**	R5 IA5 SP REC PAY FRM VA LAST MO
	ia5rvapayls2	R5 IA5 SPOUS PA REC VA PAY LSTMO
	ia5rvapayls3	R5 IA5 NO VA PAY REC LAST MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive any payments from the Veteran's Administration (U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs) last month related to military service or veteran survivor's benefits?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER RECEIVED PAYMENT FROM SOURCE
3	NO PAYMENT RECEIVED FROM THIS SOURCE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 3 (NO PAYMENT) selected and [1 (SP PAYMENT) or 2 (SPOUSE PAYMENT)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA6PRE

IA6PRE NOT ON FILE

People sometimes have other retirement income. This may be from pensions or retirement plans related to their jobs.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IA6

ia5penjobou1 R5 IA6 SP HAS PENSION PLAN
ia5penjobou2 R5 IA6 SPOUSE HAS PENSION PLAN
ia5penjobou3 R5 IA6 NO PENSION PLAN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS PENSION".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have any pension plans that were a job-related or union benefit?

IF NEEDED: These plans often require that a person work for a certain number of years before they qualify or "are vested" in the pension plan.

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP HAS PENSION
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS PENSION
3	NO PENSION
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 3 (NO PENSION) selected and [1 (SP PENSION) or 2 (SPOUSE PENSION)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA7

ia5iraothac1	R5 IA7 SP HAS IRA OTH RETIRE ACC
ia5iraothac2	R5 IA7 SPOUSE HAS IRA OTHR ACC
ia5iraothac3	R5 IA7 NO IRA OTHR RETIRE ACCT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS 401K, 403B, IRA, OR OTHER RETIREMENT PLANS".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA1

Please look at the types of retirement plans on this card. {Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have any of these?

IF NEEDED: 401Ks and 403Bs are plans where you contribute an amount each month from your paycheck, and your employer may match some of your contribution.

IF NEEDED: IRAs (Individual Retirement Accounts) are a type of plan you set up on your own.

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP HAS 401K, 403B, IRA, OR OTHER RETIREMENT PLANS
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS 401K, 403B, IRA, OR OTHER RETIREMENT PLANS
3	NO PLANS
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 3 (NO ACCT) selected and [1 (SP ACCT) or 2 (SPOUSE ACCT)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA8

ia5mutfdstk1	R5 IA8 SP OWNS MUTUAL FUND STOCK
ia5mutfdstk2	R5 IA8 SPOUSE OWNS FUNDS STOCK
ia5mutfdstk3	R5 IA8 SP SPOUSE OWN FUNDS STOCK
ia5mutfdstk4	R5 IA8 NO FUNDS OR STOCK OWNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IA7 = 1 (SP RETIREMENT PLAN) or 2 (SPOUSE RETIREMENT ACCT), display "Not including the retirement accounts we have already talked about, {do you/does SP}".
Otherwise, display "Do you/Does SP".

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you" or "do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP" or "does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET" and 3, "YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Not including the retirement accounts we have already talked about, {do you/does SP}/{Do you/ Does SP}} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} own any mutual funds or stocks?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP HAS ASSET
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET
3	YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY
4	NO ASSET OF THIS TYPE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

If 4 (NO ASSET) selected and [1 (SP ASSET), 2 (SPOUSE ASSET), or 3 (JOINT ASSET)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA9

ia5ownbond1	R5 IA9 SP OWNS BONDS
ia5ownbond2	R5 IA9 SPOUSE OWNS BONDS
ia5ownbond3	R5 IA9 SP SPOUSE OWN BONDS
ia5ownbond4	R5 IA9 NO BONDS OWNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET" and 3, "YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY".

QUESTION TEXT:

Not including what we've already talked about, {do you/does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} own any bonds, such as Government Savings Bonds, corporate, municipal, or other types of bonds?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP HAS ASSET
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET
3	YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY
4	NO ASSET OF THIS TYPE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 4 (NO ASSET) selected and [1 (SP ASSET), 2 (SPOUSE ASSET), or 3 (JOINT ASSET)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA10PRE

IA10PRE	NOT ON FILE

The next questions ask about different kinds of bank or savings accounts people sometimes have or property they own.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IA10

ia5bnkacccd1	R5 IA10 SP OWNS CHECK ACCT
ia5bnkacccd2	R5 IA10 SPOUSE OWNS CHECK ACCT

ia5bnkacccd3	R5 IA10 SP SPOUSE OWN CHECK ACCT
ia5bnkacccd4	R5 IA10 NO CHECK ACCT OWNED
ia5bnkacccd5	R5 IA10 SP OWNS SAVINGS ACCT
ia5bnkacccd6	R5 IA10 SPOUSE OWNS SAVING ACCT
ia5bnkacccd7	R5 IA10 SP SPOUSE OWN SAVNG ACT
ia5bnkacccd8	R5 IA10 NO SAVINGS ACCT OWNED
ia5bnkacccd9	R5 IA10 SP OWNS CDS
ia5bnkaccc10	R5 IA10 SPOUSE OWNS CDS
ia5bnkaccc11	R5 IA10 SP SPOUSE OWN CDS
ia5bnkaccc12	R5 IA10 NO CDS OWNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET" and 3, "YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY".

QUESTION TEXT:

Not counting what we've already talked about, {do you/does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have …
RESPONSE [1] A. a checking account?
RESPONSE [2] B. a savings account or money market account?
RESPONSE [3] C. certificates of deposit?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	YES, SP HAS ASSET
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET
3	YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY
4	NO ASSETS OF THIS TYPE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 4 (NO ASSETS) selected and [1 (SP ASSET), 2 (SPOUSE ASSET), or 3 (JOINT ASSET)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA13

ia5realestt1	R5 IA13 SP OWNS REAL ESTATE
ia5realestt2	R5 IA13 SPOUSE OWNS REAL ESTATE
ia5realestt3	R5 IA13 SP SPOUSE OWN REAL ESTTE

ia5realestt4 R5 IA13 NO REAL ESTATE OWNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER),
display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "SELECT ALL THAT APPLY" and response option 2, "YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET" and 3, "YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY".

If HP1 = 1 (OWNS HOME), display "besides {your/SP}'s home".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} own a business, a farm, or any other real estate {besides {your/SP's} home}, including land or rental properties?

{SELECT ALL THAT APPLY}

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	YES, SP HAS ASSET
2	YES, SPOUSE/PARTNER HAS ASSET
3	YES, SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER HAVE ASSET JOINTLY
4	NO ASSETS OF THIS TYPE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
If 4 (NO ASSETS) selected and [1 (SP ASSET), 2 (SPOUSE ASSET), or 3 (JOINT ASSET)] is selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. 'NO' CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY" when leaving the screen.

IA14PRE

IA14PRE NOT ON FILE

We now have a few questions which are important for understanding how people manage financially as they age.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX IA14

BOXIA14 NOT ON FILE

If IA1 = 1 (SP RECEIVED SS/RR) and 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED SS/RR), go to IA14.
Else if IA1 = 1 (SP RECEIVED SS/RR), go to IA15A.
Else if IA1 = 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED SS/RR), go to IA16A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA17.

IA14

ia5ssrrpymnt R5 IA14 RECENT MTHLY SS RR PYMNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

First, what was the amount of {your/SP's} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s most recent monthly Social Security or Railroad Retirement payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA15A
	REFUSED	IA14B
	DON'T KNOW	IA14B

IA14A ia5ssrrjtamt R5 IA14A JOINT SS RR AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER SOCIAL SECURITY/RAILROAD RETIREMENT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA14A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA17

IA14B ia5ssrrjtest R5 IA14B ESTMT JOINT SSRR AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA2

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $1,300,	BOX IA17
2	$1,300 TO LESS THAN $1,700	BOX IA17
3	$1,700 TO LESS THAN $2,200	BOX IA17
4	$2,200 TO LESS THAN$2,600	BOX IA17
5	$2,600 OR MORE?	BOX IA17

REFUSED	BOX IA17
DON'T KNOW	BOX IA17

IA15A ia5ssrrspamt R5 IA15A SP SS RR AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <>1 (YES), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/SP's} most recent monthly Social Security or Railroad Retirement payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP SOCIAL SECURITY/RAILROAD RETIREMENT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA15A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA16A

IA15B ia5ssrrspest R5 IA15B ESTIMATE SP SS RR AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA3

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $700,
2	$700 TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $1,300
4	$1,300 TO LESS THAN $1,600
5	$1,600 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA16A BOXIA16A NOT ON FILE

If IA14 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA16A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA17.

IA16A ia5ssrrptamt R5 IA16A PARTNER SS RR AMT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} most recent monthly Social Security or Railroad Retirement payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER SOCIAL SECURITY/RAILROAD RETIREMENT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999.
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA16A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA17

IA16B ia5ssrrptest R5 IA16B ESTIMT PARTNR SS RR AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA3

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $700,
2	$700 TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $1,300
4	$1,300 TO LESS THAN $1,600
5	$1,600 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA17 BOXIA17 NOT ON FILE

If IA4 = 1 (SP RECEIVED SSI) and 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED SSI), go to IA17.
Else if IA4 = 1 (SP RECEIVED SSI), go to IA18A.
Else if IA4 = 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED SSI), go to IA19A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA20.

IA17 ia5ssipymnt R5 IA17 RECENT MTHLY SSI PAYMENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/SP's} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s most recent monthly SSI payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA18A
	REFUSED	IA17B
	DON'T KNOW	IA17B

IA17A ia5ssijtamt R5 IA17A JOINT SSI AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER SSI AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 9999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999.

Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA17A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA20.

IA17B ia5ssijtest R5 IA17B ESTIMATE JOINT SSI AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA4

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $300,	BOX IA20
2	$300 TO LESS THAN $700,	BOX IA20
3	$700 TO LESS THAN $1000	BOX IA20
4	$1000 OR MORE	BOX IA20
	REFUSED	BOX IA20
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA20

IA18A ia5ssispamt R5 IA18A SP SSI AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display
"your". Otherwise, display "SP's".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/SP's} most recent monthly SSI payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP SSI AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA18A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA19A.

IA18B ia5ssispest R5 IA8B ESTIMATE SP SSI AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA5

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $100,
2	$100 TO LESS THAN $200
3	$200 TO LESS THAN $400
4	$400 TO LESS THAN $700
5	$700 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA19A BOXIA19A NOT ON FILE

If IA17 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA19A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA20.

IA19A

ia5ssiptamt

R5 IA19A PARTNR SSI AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} most recent monthly SSI payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER SSI AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999.
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA19A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA20.

IA19B

ia5ssiptest

R5 IA19B ESTIMATE PARTNR SSI AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA5

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $100,
2	$100 TO LESS THAN $200
3	$200 TO LESS THAN $400
4	$400 TO LESS THAN $700
5	$700 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA20

BOX IA20

NOT ON FILE

If IA5 = 1 (SP RECEIVED VA) and 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED VA), go to IA20.
Else if IA5 = 1 (SP RECEIVED VA), go to IA21A.
Else if IA5 = 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED VA), go to IA22A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA23.

IA20

ia5vapymnt

R5 IA20 RECENT MNTHLY VA PAYMENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/SP's} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s most recent monthly Veteran's Administration payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA21A
	REFUSED	IA20B
	DON'T KNOW	IA20B

IA20A ia5vajtamt R5 IA20A JOINT VA AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER VA AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 9999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999

Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA20A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA23.

IA20B ia5vajtest R5 IA20B ESTIMAT JOINT VA AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA6

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $1000,	BOX IA23
2	$1000 TO LESS THAN $1,400	BOX IA23
3	$1,400 TO LESS THAN $1,800	BOX IA23
4	$1,800 TO LESS THAN $2,200	BOX IA23
5	$2,200 OR MORE	BOX IA23
	REFUSED	BOX IA23

DON'T KNOW BOX IA23

IA21A ia5vaspamt R5 IA21A SP VA AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display
"your". Otherwise, display "SP's".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/SP's} most recent monthly Veteran's Administration payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP VA AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA21A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA22A.

IA21B ia5vaspest R5 IA21B ESTIMATE SP VA AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA7

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500 TO LESS THAN $700
3	$700 TO LESS THAN $900
4	$900 TO LESS THAN $1,100
5	$1,100 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA22A BOX IA22A NOT ON FILE

If IA20 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA22A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA23.

IA22A

ia5vaptamt

R5 IA22A PARTNER VA AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".

QUESTION TEXT:

What was the amount of {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} most recent monthly Veteran's Administration payment (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER VA AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999.
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA22A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA23.

IA22B

ia5vaptest

R5 IA22B ESTIMATE PARTNR VA AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA7

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500 TO LESS THAN $700
3	$700 TO LESS THAN $900
4	$900 TO LESS THAN $1,100
5	$1,100 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA23

BOX IA23

NOT ON FILE

If IA6 = 1 (SP RECEIVED PENSION PLAN) and 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED PENSION PLAN), go to IA23.
Else if IA6 = 1 (SP RECEIVED PENSION PLAN), go to IA24A.
Else if IA6 = 2 (SPOUSE RECEIVED PENSION PLAN), go to IA25A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA26.

IA23 ia5penpymt R5 IA23 RCNT MTH JOBPENSION PYMT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have job-related pension plans. In all, how much was received from these pension plans in the last month, before any federal or state taxes were taken out (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA24A
	REFUSED	IA23B
	DON'T KNOW	IA23B

IA23A ia5penjtamt R5 IA23A JOINT JOB PENSION AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER PENSION PLAN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA23A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA26.

IA23B ia5penjtest R5 IA23B EST JOINT JOB PENSN AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA8

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $600,	BOX IA26
2	$600 TO LESS THAN $1,300	BOX IA26
3	$1,300 TO LESS THAN $2,100	BOX IA26
4	$2,100 TO LESS THAN $5,900	BOX IA26

5	$5,900 OR MORE	BOX IA26
	REFUSED	BOX IA26
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA26

IA24A ia5penspamt R5 IA24A SP JOB PENSION AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you have" and your".
Otherwise, display "SP has" and "SP's".

If IA23=2, (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), display "{your/SP's} job-related".
Otherwise, display "You told me earlier that {you have/SP has} a job-related pension plan." and "this".

QUESTION TEXT:

{You told me earlier that {you have/SP has} a job-related pension plan.} In all, how much was received from {{your/SP's} job-related /this} pension plan in the last month, before any federal or state taxes were taken out (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP PENSION PLAN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA24A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA25A.

IA24B ia5penspest R5 IA24B EST SP JOB PENSION AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA9

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $400
2	$400TO LESS THAN $900
3	$900TO LESS THAN $1,600
4	$1,600 TO LESS THAN $3,800
5	$3,800 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA25A BOX IA25A NOT ON FILE

If IA23 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA25A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA26.

IA25A ia5pentamt R5 IA25A PARTNR JOB PENSN AMOUNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you have" and "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has" and "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".

If IA23 = 2 (ENTER SP and SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), display "{your/SP's} job-related".
Otherwise, display "You told me earlier that {you have/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has} a job-related pension plan" and "this".

QUESTION TEXT:

{You told me earlier that {you have/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has} a job-related pension plan.} In all, how much was received from {{your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} job- related/this} pension plan in the last month, before any federal or state taxes were taken out (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER PENSION PLAN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA25A = 1-9999, go to BOX IA26.

IA25B ia5penptest R5 IA25B EST PARTNR JOB PEN AMT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA9

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $400
2	$400TO LESS THAN $900
3	$900TO LESS THAN $1,600
4	$1,600 TO LESS THAN $3,800
5	$3,800 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA26

BOX IA26 NOT ON FILE

If IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT) and 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA26.
Else if IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA27A.
Else if IA7 = 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA28A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA35.

IA26

ia5retworth R5 IA26 RETIREMENT ACCOUNT WORTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "currently" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

This next question is a bit different. You mentioned that {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have retirement accounts. In total, about how much is currently in all of these retirement accounts?

IF NEEDED: Retirement accounts include 401K, 403B, IRA and other retirement accounts.

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA27A
	REFUSED	IA26B
	DON'T KNOW	IA26B

IA26A

ia5retjtwrt R5 IA26A JOINT RETIR ACCT WORTH

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 9999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.

If IA26A = 1-9999999, go to BOX IA29.

IA26B ia5retjtest R5 IA26B EST JOINT RET ACCT WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA10

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $34,000	BOX IA29
2	$34,000TO LESS THAN $82,000	BOX IA29
3	$82,000TO LESS THAN $175,000	BOX IA29
4	$175,000 TO LESS THAN $413,000	BOX IA29
5	$413,000 OR MORE	BOX IA29
	REFUSED	BOX IA29
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA29

IA27A ia5retspwrt R5 IA27A SP RETIREMENT ACCT WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "SP has".

Display "currently" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

This next question is a bit different. You mentioned that {you have/SP has} retirement accounts.
In total, about how much is currently in all of these retirement accounts?

IF NEEDED: Retirement accounts include 401K, 403B, IRA and other retirement accounts.

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP RETIREMENT ACCOUNT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA27A = 1-9,999,999, go to BOX IA28A.

IA27B ia5retspest R5 IA27B EST SP RET ACCT WORTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA11

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $20,000
2	$20,000TO LESS THAN $47,000
3	$47,000TO LESS THAN $92,000
4	$92,000 TO LESS THAN $218,000
5	$218,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA28A

BOXIA28A NOT ON FILE

If IA26 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA28A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA29.

IA28A

ia5retptwrt R5 IA28A PRTNR RET ACCT WORTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has".

Display "currently" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

This next question is a bit different. You mentioned that {you have/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has} retirement accounts. In total, about how much is currently in all of these retirement accounts?

IF NEEDED: Retirement accounts include 401K, 403B, IRA and other retirement accounts.

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA28A = 1-999999, go to BOX IA29.

IA28B

ia5retptest R5 IA28B EST PARTNR ACCT WORTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA11

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $20,000
2	$20,000TO LESS THAN $47,000
3	$47,000TO LESS THAN $92,000
4	$92,000 TO LESS THAN $218,000
5	$218,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA29

BOX IA29 NOT ON FILE

If IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT) and 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA29.
Else if IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA30A.
Else if IA7 = 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA31A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA35.

IA29

ia5rtlmwdrw R5 IA29 RETRMNT WDRW AMT LST MTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "Last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Last month, how much altogether did {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} receive or withdraw from all of these retirement accounts (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA30A
	REFUSED	IA29B
	DON'T KNOW	IA29B

IA29A

ia5rtlmjtwdr R5 IA29A JOINT RET WDRW LST MTH

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/ WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA29A = 0-99,999, go to BOX IA32.

IA29B ia5rtlmjtest R5 IA29B EST JONT RET WDR LS MTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA12

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $200	BOX IA32
2	$200TO LESS THAN $500	BOX IA32
3	$500TO LESS THAN $1,000	BOX IA32
4	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $2,500	BOX IA32
5	$2,500 OR MORE	BOX IA32
	REFUSED	BOX IA32
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA32

IA30A ia5rtlmspwdr R5 IA30A SP RET WDRWL LAST MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you" and "your".
Otherwise, display "SP" and "{his/her}".

Display "Last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Last month, how much altogether did {you/SP} receive or withdraw from {your/his/her} retirement accounts (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA30A = 0-99999, go to BOX IA31A.

IA30B ia5rtlmspest R5 IA30B EST SP RET WDR LST MNTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA13

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $100
2	$100 TO LESS THAN $300
3	$300 TO LESS THAN $700
4	$700 TO LESS THAN $1,700
5	$1,700 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA31A BOX IA3A NOT ON FILE

If IA29 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA31A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA32.

IA31A ia5rtlmptwdr R5 IA31A PARTNR RET WDR LST MTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you" and "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}" and "{his/her}.

Display "Last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Last month, how much altogether did {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive or withdraw from {your/his/her} retirement accounts (for the month of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/ WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999

Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA31A = 0-99,999, go to BOX IA32.

IA31b

ia5rtlmptest

R5 IA31B EST PARTNR WDR LST MTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA13

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $100
2	$100TO LESS THAN $300
3	$300TO LESS THAN $700
4	$700 TO LESS THAN $1,700
5	$1,700 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA32

BOXIA32

NOT ON FILE

If IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT) and 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA32.
Else if IA7 = 1 (SP HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA33A.
Else if IA7 = 2 (SPOUSE HAS RETIREMENT ACCT), go to IA34A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA35.

IA32

ia5rtyrwdrw

R5 IA32 RETRMNT WDRWL AMT LST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now thinking about all of last year (that is calendar year {CURRENT YEAR – 1}), how much altogether did {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} receive or withdraw from all of these retirement accounts?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA33A
		IA32B

REFUSED		IA32B
DON'T KNOW		

IA32A ia5rtyrjtamt R5 IA32A AMT JOINT RET WDR LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/ WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 0 to 9999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA32A = 0-9999999, go to BOX IA35.

IA32B ia5rtyrjtest R5 IA32B EST JOINT RET WDR LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA14

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $2,400	BOX IA35
2	$2,400TO LESS THAN $6,000	BOX IA35
3	$6,000TO LESS THAN $12,000	BOX IA35
4	$12,000 TO LESS THAN $30,000	BOX IA35
5	$30,000 OR MORE	BOX IA35
	REFUSED	BOX IA35
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA35

IA33A ia5rtyrspamt R5 IA33A SP AMT RCVWDR RET LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you" and "your".
Otherwise, display "SP" and "{his/her}".

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now thinking about all of last year (that is calendar year {CURRENT YEAR – 1}), how much altogether did {you/SP} receive or withdraw from all of {your/his/her} retirement plans?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/ WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA33A = 0-9999999, go to BOX IA34A.

IA33B

ia5rtyrspest R5 IA33B EST SP RCVWDR RET LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA15

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $1,200
2	$1,200TO LESS THAN $3,600
3	$3,600TO LESS THAN $8,400
4	$8,400 TO LESS THAN $20,400
5	$20,400 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA34A

BOX IA34A NOT ON FILE

If IA32 = 2 (ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY), go to IA34A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA35.

IA34A

ia5rtyrptamt R5 IA34A PARTNR RCVWDR RET LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you" and "your".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}" and "{his/her}".

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now thinking about all of last year (that is calendar year {CURRENT YEAR – 1}), how much altogether did {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive or withdraw from all of {your/his/her} retirement plans?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER RETIREMENT ACCOUNT RECEIVED/ WITHDRAWN AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA34A = 0-9999999, go to BOX IA35.

IA34B

ia5rtyrptest

R5 IA34B EST PRTNR WDR RET LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA15

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $1,200
2	$1,200TO LESS THAN $3,600
3	$3,600TO LESS THAN $8,400
4	$8,400 TO LESS THAN $20,400
5	$20,400 OR MORE REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA35

BOX IA35

NOT ON FILE

If [IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) and IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS)] or IA8 = 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS) or [IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS) and IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS)] or IA9 = 3 (JOINT BONDS), go to IA35.
Else if IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS), go to IA36A.
Else if IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS), go to IA37A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA38.

IA35

ia5skbdwrth

R5 IA35 NONRETR STKS BNDS WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) or 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS) or 2 (SPOUSE BONDS) or 3 (JOINT BONDS), display "government, corporate, or other bonds".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between them.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME

LASTNAME} own {mutual funds or stocks}{government, corporate, or other bonds} that are not part of retirement accounts. About how much are these worth?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA36A
	REFUSED	BOX IA35B
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA35B

IA35A

ia5skbdjtwrt R5 IA35A JOINT STKS BNDS WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE'S/PARTNER MUTUAL FUNDS/STOCKS/BONDS AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 9999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA35A = 1-9999999, go to BOX IA38.

BOX IA35B

BOXIA35B NOT ON FILE

If [IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) and IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS)] or IA8= 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS), go to IA35b.
Otherwise, go to IA35c.

IA35b

ia5skbdjtest R5 IA35B EST JOINT STKS BNDS WRT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA16

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $9,000	BOX IA38
2	$9,000TO LESS THAN $18,000	BOX IA38
3	$18,00TO LESS THAN $93,000	BOX IA38
4	$93,00 TO LESS THAN $350,000	BOX IA38
5	$350,000 OR MORE	BOX IA38
	REFUSED	BOX IA38
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA38

IA35C

ia5bndjtest

R5 IA35C EST JOINT ONLY BNDS WRT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA17

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $600	BOX IA38
2	$600TO LESS THAN $5,000	BOX IA38
3	$5,000TO LESS THAN $16,000	BOX IA38
4	$16,000 TO LESS THAN $62,000	BOX IA38
5	$62,000 OR MORE	BOX IA38
	REFUSED	BOX IA38
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA38

IA36A

ia5skbdspwrt

R5 IA36A SP STKS BONDS WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you own".
Otherwise, display "SP owns".

If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS), display "government, corporate, or other bonds".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between them.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you own/SP owns}{mutual funds or stocks}{government, corporate, or other bonds} that are not part of retirement accounts. About how much are these worth?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP MUTUAL FUNDS/STOCKS/BONDS AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA36A = 1-9999999, go to BOX IA37A.

BOX IA36b

BOXIA36b

NOT ON FILE

If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS), go to IA36b.
Otherwise, go to IA36c.

IA36B

ia5skbdspest

R5 IA36B EST SP STKS BNDS WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA18

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $8,000	BOX IA37A
2	$8,000TO LESS THAN $62,000	BOX IA37A
3	$62,000TO LESS THAN $192,000	BOX IA37A
4	$192,000 TO LESS THAN $213,000	BOX IA37A
5	$213,000 OR MORE	BOX IA37A
	REFUSED	BOX IA37A
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA37A

IA36C

ia5bndspest

R5 IA36C EST SP ONLY BNDS WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA19

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $300
2	$300TO LESS THAN $2,500
3	$2,500TO LESS THAN $8,000
4	$8,000 TO LESS THAN $37,000
5	$37,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA37A

BOX IA37A

NOT ON FILE

If IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS), go to IA37A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA38.

IA37a

ia5skbdptwrt

R5 IA37A PARTNR STKS BNDS WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you own".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} owns".

If IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS), display "government, corporate, or other bonds".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between each one.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you own/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} owns} {mutual funds or stocks} {government, corporate, or other bonds} that are not part of retirement accounts. About how much are these worth?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE'S/PARTNER'S MUTUAL FUNDS/STOCKS/BONDS AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA37A = 1-9999999, go to BOX IA38.

BOX IA37b

BOXIA37b NOT ON FILE

If IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS), go to IA37b.
Otherwise, go to IA37c.

IA37B

ia5skbdptest R5 IA37B PART EST STKS BNDS WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA18

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $8,000	BOX IA38
2	$8,000TO LESS THAN $62,000	BOX IA38
3	$62,000TO LESS THAN $192,000	BOX IA38
4	$192,000 TO LESS THAN $213,000	BOX IA38
5	$213,000 OR MORE	BOX IA38
	REFUSED	BOX IA38
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA38

IA37C

ia5bndptest R5 IA37C PART EST ONLY BNDS WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA19

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $300
2	$300TO LESS THAN $2,500

3	$2,500TO LESS THAN $8,000
4	$8,000 TO LESS THAN $37,000
5	$37,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA38

BOX IA38 NOT ON FILE

If [IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) and IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING)] or IA10A = 3 (JOINT CHECKING) or [IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) and IA10B= 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS)] or IA10B = 3 (JOINT SAVINGS), or [IA10C= 1 (SP CDS) and IA10C= 2 (SPOUSE CDS)] or IA10C = 3 (JOINT CDS), go to IA38.
Else if IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) or IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) or IA10C = 1 (SP CDS), go to IA39A.
Else if IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), go to IA40A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA41.

IA38

ia5bkcdwrth R5 IA38 BANK ACCT CD WORTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) or IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10A = 3 (JOINT CHECKING), display "checking accounts".
If IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10B = 3 (JOINT SAVINGS), display "savings or money market accounts".
If IA10C = 1 (SP CDS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS) or IA10C = 3 (JOINT CDS), display "certificates of deposit or CDs".

If more than one type of account displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have {checking accounts} {savings or money market accounts} {certificates of deposit or CDs}.

If you added up all of these accounts, about how much were they worth early last month (meaning in the beginning of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA39A
	REFUSED	BOX IA38B
		BOX IA38B

DON'T KNOW

IA38A

ia5bkcdjtwrt R5 IA38A JOINT BNK ACCT CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER COMBINED SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER ACCOUNTS TOTAL AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 9999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA38A = 1-9,999,999, go to BOX IA41a.

BOX IA38B

BOX IA38B NOT ON FILE

If IA10C = [1 (SP CDs) and 2 (SPOUSE CDs)] or 3 (JOINT CDs), go to IA38B.
Otherwise, go to IA38C.

IA38B

ia5bkcdjtest R5 IA38B EST JOINT BNK CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA20

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $11,000	BOX IA41
2	$11,000 TO LESS THAN $25,000	BOX IA41
3	$25,000 TO LESS THAN $50,000	BOX IA41
4	$50,000 TO LESS THAN $108,000	BOX IA41
5	$108,000 OR MORE	BOX IA41
	REFUSED	BOX IA41
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA41

IA38C

ia5bnkjtest R5 IA38C EST JOINT BNK NO CD WRT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA21

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $2,000	BOX IA41
2	$2,000TO LESS THAN $7,000	BOX IA41
3	$7,000TO LESS THAN $17,000	BOX IA41
4	$17,000 TO LESS THAN $57,000	BOX IA41
5	$57,000 OR MORE	BOX IA41

REFUSED	BOX IA41
DON'T KNOW	BOX IA41

IA39A

ia5bkcdspwrt R5 IA39A SP BNK CDS WORTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "SP has".

If IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING), display "a checking account".
If IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS), display "a savings or money market account".
If IA10C = 1 (SP CDS), display "certificates of deposit or CDs".

If more than one type of account displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you have/SP has} {a checking account} {a savings or money market account} {certificates of deposit or CDs}.

If you added up all of these accounts, about how much were they worth early last month (meaning in the beginning of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP ACCOUNTS TOTAL AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA39A = 1-9,999,999, go to BOX IA40A.

BOX IA39B

BOX IA39B NOT ON FILE

If IA10C = 1 (SP CDs), go to IA39B.
Otherwise, go to IA39c.

IA39B

ia5bkcdspest R5 IA39B SP EST BNK ACCT CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA22

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $8,000	BOX IA40A
2	$8,000TO LESS THAN $13,000	BOX IA40A
3	$13,000TO LESS THAN $28,000	BOX IA40A
4	$28,000 TO LESS THAN $54,000	BOX IA40A
5	$54,000 OR MORE	BOX IA40A
	REFUSED	BOX IA40A
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA40A

IA39C

ia5bnkspest

R5 IA39C SP EST BNK NO CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA23

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500TO LESS THAN $1,900
3	$1,900TO LESS THAN $5,000
4	$5,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
5	$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA40A

BOXIA40A

NOT ON FILE

If IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), go to IA40A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA41.

IA40A

ia5bkcdptwrt

R5 IA40A PARTNR BNK ACCT CD WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has".

If IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING), display "a checking account".
If IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS), display "a savings or money market account".
If IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), display "certificates of deposit or CDs".

If more than one type of account displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you have/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has} {a checking account} {a savings or money market account} {certificates of deposit or CDs}.

If you added up all of these accounts, about how much were they worth early last month (meaning in the beginning of {CURRENT MONTH – 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER ACCOUNTS TOTAL AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $1-$9,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA40A = 1-9,999999, go to BOX IA41.

BOX IA40B

BOX IA40B NOT ON FILE

If IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), go to IA40B.
Otherwise, go to IA40C.

IA40B

ia5bkcdptest R5 IA40B EST PARTNR BNK CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA22

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $8,000	BOX IA41A
2	$8,000TO LESS THAN $13,000	BOX IA41A
3	$13,000TO LESS THAN $28,000	BOX IA41A
4	$28,000 TO LESS THAN $54,000	BOX IA41A
5	$54,000 OR MORE	BOX IA41A
	REFUSED	BOX IA41A
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA41A

IA40C

ia5bnkptest R5 IA40C EST PART BNK NO CD WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA23

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500TO LESS THAN $1,900
3	$1,900TO LESS THAN $5,000
4	$5,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
5	$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA41

BOX IA41 NOT ON FILE

If [IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) and IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS)] or IA8 = 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS) or [IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS) and IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS)] or IA9 = 3 (JOINT BONDS), or
[IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) and IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING)] or IA10A = 3 (JOINT CHECKING) or
[IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) and IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS)] or IA10B = 3 (JOINT SAVINGS), or
[IA10C = 1 (SP CDS) and IA10C= 2 (SPOUSE CDS)] or IA10C = 3 (JOINT CDS), go to IA41.
Else if IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS) or IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) or IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) or IA10c = 1 (SP CDS), go to IA42A.
Else if IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS) or IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), go to IA43A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA44.

IA41

ia5itdvinc R5 IA41 AMT INT DIV INCOME LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS) or 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS) or 2 (SPOUSE BONDS) or 3 (JOINT BONDS), display "government, corporate, or other bonds".
If [IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) or 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or 3 (JOINT CHECKING)] or [IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) or 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or 3 (JOINT SAVINGS)] or [IA10C = 1 (SP CDS) or 2 (SPOUSE CDS) or 3 (JOINT CDS)], display "bank accounts or CDs".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "In the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, how much interest and dividend income did {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have altogether from {mutual funds or stocks} {government, corporate, or other bonds} {bank accounts or CDs}?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA42A
	REFUSED	IA41B
	DON'T KNOW	IA41B

IA41A

ia5itdvjtamt R5 IA41A JOINT INT DIV INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER SP AND SPOUSE'S/PARTNER'S INTEREST AND DIVIDEND INCOME AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA41A = 0-99999, go to BOX IA44.

IA41B ia5itdvjtest R5 IA41B EST JNT INTDV INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA24

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $200	BOX IA44
2	$200TO LESS THAN $1,000	BOX IA44
3	$1,000TO LESS THAN $4,000	BOX IA44
4	$4,000 TO LESS THAN $16,000	BOX IA44
5	$16,000 OR MORE	BOX IA44
	REFUSED	BOX IA44
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA44

IA42A ia5itdvspamt R5 IA42A SP INT DIV INCOME LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS), display "bonds".
If IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING) or IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS) or IA10C = 1 (SP CDS), display "bank accounts or CDs".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "In the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, how much interest and dividend income did {you/SP} have altogether from {mutual funds or stocks}{bonds}{bank accounts or CDs}?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP INTEREST AND DIVIDEND INCOME AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA42A = 0-9999, go to BOX IA43A.

IA42B ia5itdvspest R5 IA42B EST SP INTDIV INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA25

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $400
2	$400TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000TO LESS THAN $2,000
4	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $11,000
5	$11,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA43A BOXIA43A NOT ON FILE

If IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS) or IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), go to IA43aA
Otherwise, go to BOX IA44.

IA43A ia5itdvptamt R5 IA43A PART INT DIV INC LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If IA8 = 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS,) display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 2 (SPOUSE BONDS), display "bonds".
If IA10A = 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or IA10B = 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or IA10C = 2 (SPOUSE CDS), display "bank accounts or CDs".

If more than one type of asset displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "In the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, how much interest and dividend income did {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have altogether from {mutual funds or stocks} {bonds} {bank accounts or CDs}?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER INTEREST AND DIVIDEND INCOME AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$9,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA43A = 0-9999, go to BOX IA44.

IA43B

ia5itdvptest R5 IA43B ESTPRT INT DV INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA25

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $400
2	$400TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000TO LESS THAN $2,000
4	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $11,000
5	$11,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA44

BOX IA44 NOT ON FILE

If [IA13 = 1 (SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE) and IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE)] or IA13 =3 (JOINT BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA44.
Else if IA13 = 1 (SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA45A.
Else if IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA46A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA47.

IA44

ia5brewrt R5 IA44 BUSINESS REALESTATE WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If HP1 = 1 (OWNS HOME), display "other than {SP}'s home".

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have a business, a farm, or real estate {other than {SP}'s home}. If that were sold today and any debts on it were paid off, about how much would it bring?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA45A
	REFUSED	IA44B
	DON'T KNOW	IA44B

IA44A ia5brejtwrt R5 IA44A JOINT BUS REAL WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE COMBINED AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 0 to 99999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA44A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA47.

IA44B ia5brejtest R5 IA44B EST JOINT BUS REAL WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA26

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $30,000	BOX IA47
2	$30,000TO LESS THAN $101,000	BOX IA47
3	$101,000TO LESS THAN $247,000	BOX IA47
4	$247,000 TO LESS THAN $703,000	BOX IA47
5	$703,000 OR MORE	BOX IA47
	REFUSED	BOX IA47
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IA47

IA45A ia5brespwrt R5 IA45A SP BUS REAL WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "SP has".

If HP1 = 1 (OWNS HOME), display "other than {SP}'s home"

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you have/SP has} a business, a farm, or real estate {other than {SP}'s home}. If that were sold today and any debts on it were paid off, about how much would it bring?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA45A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA46A.

IA45B

ia5brespest R5 IA45B EST SP BUS REAL WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA27

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $18,000
2	$18,000TO LESS THAN $68,0000
3	$68,000TO LESS THAN $122,000
4	$122,000 TO LESS THAN $293,000
5	$293,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA46A

BOX IA46A NOT ON FILE

If IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA46A.
Otherwise, go to BOX IA47.

IA46A

ia5breptwrt R5 IA46A PART BUS REAL WRTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you have".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has".

If HP1 = 1 (OWNS HOME), display "other than {SP}'s home"

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me earlier that {you have/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} has} a business, a farm, or real estate {other than {SP}'s home}. If that were sold today and any debts on it were paid off, about how much would it bring?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA46A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA47.

IA46B

ia5breptest

R5 IA46B EST PART BUS RE WRTH

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA27

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $18,000
2	$18,000TO LESS THAN $68,000
3	$68,000TO LESS THAN $122,000
4	$122,000 TO LESS THAN $293,000
5	$293,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA47

BOX IA47

NOT ON FILE

If [IA13 = 1 (SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE) and IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE)] or IA13 = 3 (JOINT BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA47.
Else if IA13 = 1 (SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA48A.
Else if IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA49A.
Otherwise, go to IA50.

IA47

ia5breiinc

R5 IA47 BUS REALESTATE INC LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "In the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year altogether, how much income did {you/SP} and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} receive from these businesses or property before any federal or state taxes were taken out?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

CODES

1	ENTER COMBINED AMOUNT	
2	ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	IA48A
	REFUSED	IA47B
	DON'T KNOW	IA47B

IA47A ia5breijtamt R5 IA47A JOINT BUS RE INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER SP AND SPOUSE/PARTNER FROM BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE COMBINED AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range 0 to 99999999

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA47A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA50.

IA47B ia5breijtest R5 IA47B EST JNT BUS RE INC LSYR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA28

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $3,600	IA50
2	$3,600TO LESS THAN $12,000	IA50
3	$12,000TO LESS THAN $25,000	IA50
4	$25,000 TO LESS THAN $64,000	IA50
5	$64,000 OR MORE	IA50
	REFUSED	IA50

DON'T KNOW IA50

IA48A ia5breispamt R5 IA48A AMT SP BUS RE INC LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) , display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

Display "In the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year altogether, how much income did {you/SP} receive from these businesses or property before any federal or state taxes were taken out?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SP BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA48A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA49A.

IA48B ia5breispest R5 IA48B EST SP BUS RE INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA29

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $3,600
2	$3,600TO LESS THAN $7,200
3	$7,200TO LESS THAN $14,000
4	$14,000 TO LESS THAN $38,000
5	$38,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IA49A BOXIA49A NOT ON FILE

If IA13 = 2 (SPOUSE BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE), go to IA49A.
Otherwise, go to IA50.

IA49A

ia5breiptamt

R5 IA49A PART BUS RE INC LS YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

Display "in the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year altogether, how much income did {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive from these businesses or property before any federal or state taxes were taken out?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER SPOUSE/PARTNER BUSINESS/FARM/REAL ESTATE AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA49A = 0-99999999, go to BOX IA50.

IA49B

ia5breiptest

R5 IA49B EST PRT BS RE INC LS YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA29

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $3,600
2	$3,600TO LESS THAN $7,200
3	$7,200TO LESS THAN $14,000
4	$14,000 TO LESS THAN $38,000
5	$38,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IA50

ia5totinc	R5 IA50 TOTAL INCOME
ia5toincimf	R5 F IMPUTED TOTAL INC FLG
ia5toincim1	R5 IA50 IMPUTED TOTAL INC1
ia5toincim2	R5 IA50 IMPUTED TOTAL INC2
ia5toincim3	R5 IA50 IMPUTED TOTAL INC3
ia5toincim4	R5 IA50 IMPUTED TOTAL INC4

ia5toincim5 R5 IA50 IMPUTED TOTAL INC5

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag <> 1 (YES) or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "and {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If IA1 = 1 (SP SS/RR) or 2 (SPOUSE SS/RR), display "Social Security or Railroad Retirement".
If IA4 = 1 (SP SSI) or 2 (SPOUSE SSI), display "Supplemental Security Income".
If IA5 = 1 (SP VA) or 2 (SPOUSE VA), display "the Veteran's Administration".
If IA6 = 1 (SP PENSION) or 2 (SPOUSE PENSION), display "a pension plan".
If IA7 = 1 (SP RETIREMENT ACCT) or 2 (SPOUSE RETIREMENT ACCT), display "any retirement accounts".
If IA8 = 1 (SP MUTUAL FUNDS), 2 (SPOUSE MUTUAL FUNDS) or 3 (JOINT MUTUAL FUNDS), display "mutual funds or stocks".
If IA9 = 1 (SP BONDS), 2 (SPOUSE BONDS) or 3 (JOINT BONDS), display "bonds".
If IA10A = 1 (SP CHECKING), 2 (SPOUSE CHECKING) or 3 (JOINT CHECKING) or IA10B = 1 (SP SAVINGS), 2 (SPOUSE SAVINGS) or 3 (JOINT SAVINGS), display "bank accounts".
If IA10C = 1 (SP CDS), 2 (SPOUSE CDS) or 3 (JOINT CDS), display "CDs".
If IA13 = 1 (SP REAL ESTATE), 2 (SPOUSE REAL ESTATE) or 3 (JOINT REAL ESTATE), display "business, farm, or real estate".
If LF1 = 1 (SP WORK LAST WEEK) or LF2 = 1 (SP HAD JOB LAST WEEK) or LF3 = 1 (SP WORK LAST MONTH) or LF13 = 1 (SPOUSE WORK LAST MONTH), display "jobs".

If more than one income source displayed, display "and" between each one.

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I want to ask about {your/SP's} {and SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} total income for last year, that is, for the calendar year ending in December {CURRENT YEAR - 1} before any federal or state taxes were taken out.

Now think about that total income from:
{Social Security or Railroad Retirement} {Supplemental Security Income}
{the Veteran's Administration}
{a pension plan} {any retirement accounts}
{mutual funds or stocks} {bonds}
{bank accounts} {CDs} {business, farm or real estate}
{jobs} and from any other sources.

How much was {your/SP's} {and SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} total income before taxes for last year (this is, for the 12 months ending in December {CURRENT YEAR - 1})?

IF NEEDED: We don't need an exact dollar amount – the nearest $1,000 is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER TOTAL INCOME FOR LAST YEAR [SECTION CO]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 99999999
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range: $0-$99,999,999
Do not display the phrase 'Enter Number'.
If IA50 = 0-99,999,999, go to Section CO.

BOX IA51A

BOXIA51A NOT ON FILE

If SP MARITAL STATUS=1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), go to IA51A.
Otherwise, go to IA51B.

IA51A

ia5toincesjt	R5 IA51A JOINT EST TOT INCOME
ia5eincimjf	R5 F IMPTD JOINT EST TOT INC FLG
ia5eincimj1	R5 IA51A IMP EST JOINT TOT INC1
ia5eincimj2	R5 IA51A IMP EST JOINT TOT INC2
ia5eincimj3	R5 IA51A IMP EST JOINT TOT INC3
ia5eincimj4	R5 IA51A IMP EST JOINT TOT INC4
ia5eincimj5	R5 IA51A IMP EST JOINT TOT INC5

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA30

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $30,000	SECTION CO
2	$30,000TO LESS THAN $43,000	SECTION CO
3	$43,00TO LESS THAN $66,000	SECTION CO
4	$66,000 TO LESS THAN $109,000	SECTION CO
5	$109,000 OR MORE	SECTION CO
	REFUSED	SECTION CO
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION CO

IA51B

ia5toincessg	R5 IA51B SINGLE EST TOT INC
ia5eincimsf	R5 F IMPUTED SGL EST TOT INC FLG
ia5eincims1	R5 IA51B IMP EST SP SGL TOT INC1
ia5eincims2	R5 IA51B IMP EST SP SGL TOT INC2
ia5eincims3	R5 IA51B IMP EST SP SGL TOT INC3
ia5eincims4	R5 IA51B IMP EST SP SGL TOT INC4
ia5eincims5	R5 IA51B IMP EST SP SGL TOT INC5

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IA31

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $18,000
2	$18,000TO LESS THAN $22,000
3	$22,000TO LESS THAN $36,000
4	$36,000 TO LESS THAN $56,000
5	$56,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section CO – Car Ownership.

NHATS Round 5

Section CO [CAR OWNERSHIP] Sequence: 39

CO1 co5owncartrv R5 CO1 OWN ANY CARS TRUCKS VANS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null<> 1 (YES) or PROXY ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER)], display "Do you".

Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If HH1CURRENT INT MARITAL STATUS =1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {your/his/her} {husband/wife/partner}".

If HH1CURRENT INT MARITAL STATUS =2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

If ROSTER MEMBER with RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) has SPOUSE GENDER=1 (MALE) and [PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) or PROXY flag = 2 (no)], display "husband".

If ROSTER MEMBER with RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) hasSPOUSE GENDER=2 (FEMALE) and [ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) or PROXY flag = 2 (no)], display "wife".

If SP GENDER=1 (MALE) and ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "husband".

If SP GENDER=2 (FEMALE) and ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "wife".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {your/his/her} {husband/wife/partner}} own any cars, trucks, or vans?

IF NEEDED: Do not include recreational vehicles, such as motorcycles, trailers, motor homes, boats, or airplanes.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION EW
	REFUSED	SECTION EW
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION EW

CO2 co5manyvhcls R5 CO2 HOW MANY VEHICLES OWN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null<> 1 (YES) or ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".

Otherwise, display "does SP".

If CURRENT INT MARITAL STATUS HH1=1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {your/his/her} {husband/wife/partner}".

If CURRENT INT MARITAL STATUS HH1=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner"

If ROSTER MEMBER with RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) has SPOUSE GENDER=1 (MALE) and [ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) or PROXY flag = 2 (no)], display "husband".

If ROSTER MEMBER with RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) has SPOUSE GENDER=2 (FEMALE) and [ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) or PROXY flag = 2 (no)], display "wife".

If SP GENDER=1 (MALE) and ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "husband".

If SP GENDER=2 (FEMALE) and ROSTER MEMBER with PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) has PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "wife".

QUESTION TEXT:

How many vehicles {do you/does SP}{or {your/his/her}{husband/wife/partner}} own?

ENTER NUMBER OF VEHICLES

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 20
Soft Range	1 to 4
REFUSED	SECTION EW
DON'T KNOW	SECTION EW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft range: 1-4
Hard range: 1-20

CO3 co5valuevehi R5 CO3 VALUE HOW MUCH WOLD BRING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If CO2=1, display "its", "it", and "it".

Otherwise, display "their", "they", and "them".

QUESTION TEXT:

Altogether, what is their present value, that is, about how much would they bring if {you/SP} sold them on today's market? The nearest $1,000 is fine.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

$

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 1000000
Soft Range	1000 to 40000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft range: $1000-$40000
Hard range: $0-$1000000
Use input mask in response field ($ 999,999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.
If a dollar amount is given, skip to Section EW – Economic Well-being.

CO3A co5vehivalue R5 CO3A VEHICLE VALUE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD CO1

Please look at the card and tell me which is closest

CODES

1	LESS THAN $2,500,
2	$2,500 TO LESS THAN $5,000
3	$5,000 TO LESS THAN $10,000
4	$10,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
5	$20,000 TO LESS THAN $50,000
6	$50,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Keep dollar signs & punctuation for response options exactly as detailed above.

Go to Section EW – Economic Well-being.

NHATS Round 5

Section EW [ECONOMIC WELL-BEING) Sequence: 40

EW1 ew5pycredbal R5 EW1 PAY OFF CREDIT CARD BALAN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".

Otherwise display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If HP2 = 2 (HAVE TRADITIONAL MORTGAGE) or HP2 = 3 (HAVE REVERSE MORTGAGE), display "other kinds of".

QUESTION TEXT:

These next questions are about {other kinds of} debt.

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} usually pay off all credit card balances every month or only the minimum amount due?

CODES

1	PAY OFF BALANCE	EW5
2	PAY MINIMUM	
3	PAY MORE THAN MINIMUM, BUT NOT ENTIRE BALANCE	
4	DON'T HAVE ANY CREDIT CARDS	EW5
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

EW2 ew5crecardeb R5 EW2 TOTAL CREDIT CARD DEBT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW1

Adding up all credit balances, please look at this card and tell me which is closest to what is owed.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $1,000
2	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $2,000
3	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $4,000
4	$4,000 TO LESS THAN $6,000
5	$6,000 TO LESS THAN $10,000
6	$10,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
7	$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EW3 ew5credcdmed R5 EW3 CREDIT CARD MEDICAL CARE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is any of the amount owed on credit cards for medical care?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW5
	REFUSED	EW5
	DON'T KNOW	EW5

EW4 ew5amtcrdmed R5 EW4 AMT ON CARDS FOR MED CARE

QUESTION TEXT:

How much is for medical care? Would you say most, some, or a little of the amount owed?

CODES

1	MOST
2	SOME
3	A LITTLE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EW5 ew5medpaovtm R5 EW5 MED BILLS PAID OVERTIME

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "paid off over time" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have any medical bills that are being paid off over time?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW7
	REFUSED	EW7
	DON'T KNOW	EW7

EW6 ew5ampadovrt R5 EW6 AMT FOR MED BIL OVR TIME

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest to that amount.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500

2	$500 TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $2,000
4	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $4,000
5	$4,000 TO LESS THAN $6,000
6	$6,000 TO LESS THAN - $10,000
7	$10,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
8	$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EW7 ew5finhlpfam R5 EW7 FINANCIAL HELP FRM FAMILY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3(DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "children or other".

QUESTION TEXT:

Family members often help each other out financially. The next questions are about last year, ending December 31, {CURRENT YEAR - 1 YEAR}.

Last year, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive any financial help or financial gifts from {children or other} relatives, either regularly -- like every month -- or just every so often as needed?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW11
	REFUSED	EW11
	DON'T KNOW	EW11

BOX EW8 BOX EW8 NOT ON FILE

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), go to EW8.
Otherwise, go to EW10.

EW8 ew5whohelfi1 R5 EW8 CHILD HELPED FINANCIALLY

ew5whohelfi2 R5 EW8 OTHER HELPED FINANCIALLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME/LASTNAME}'s".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that one of {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME/LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} children or someone else who helped out (financially)?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	**Code All That Apply**	
1	CHILD/CHILDREN	
2	SOMEONE ELSE	EW10
	REFUSED	EW10
	DON'T KNOW	EW10

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

EW9 op5chhlpfin R5 EW9 CHILDREN WHO HELP FINANCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER members with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 = (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which children helped out (financially)?

PROBE: Any other children?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

ENTER TEXT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

For each roster selection at EW9, set HELPEDSPFINANCIALLY flag =1 (YES) to person roster.

EW10 ew5atchhelyr R5 EW10 AMT FROM CHILDR LST YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest to the amount in {CURRENT YEAR – 1}.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500 TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $2,000
4	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $4,000
5	$4,000 TO LESS THAN $6,000
6	$6,000 TO LESS THAN - $10,000
7	$10,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
8	$20,000 OR MORE

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

EW11 ew5fingftfam R5 EW11 FINANCIAL GIFTS TO FAMILY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER)], display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "children or other".

QUESTION TEXT:

Last year, ending December 31, {CURRENT YEAR - 1 YEAR}, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} give any financial help or financial gifts to {children or other} relatives, either regularly -- like every month -- or just every so often as needed?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW15
	REFUSED	EW15
	DON'T KNOW	EW15

BOX EW12 BOX E12 NOT ON FILE

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), go to EW12.
Otherwise, go to EW14.

EW12 ew5whregoth1 R5 EW12 GAVE CHILD FINCL HLP

ew5whregoth2 R5 EW12 SP GAVE GRANDCHD FIN HLP

ew5whregoth3 R5 EW12 SP GAVE OTHR FINANCL HLP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'S".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that (financial) help to one of {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} children, a grandchild, or someone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	CHILD/CHILDREN	
2	GRANDCHILD/GRANDCHILDREN	EW14
3	SOMEONE ELSE	EW14
	REFUSED	EW14
	DON'T KNOW	EW14

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

EW13 op5hlpchfin R5 EW13 HELPED CHILDREN FINANCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER members with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 = (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which children were helped (financially)?

PROBE: Any other children?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

ENTER TEXT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

For each roster selection at EW13, set SPHELPEDFINANCIALLY flag = 1 (YES) to person roster.

EW14 ew5amthlpgiv R5 EW14 AMOUNT OF HELP GIVEN

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

Please look at this card and tell me which is closest to the amount in {CURRENT YEAR – 1}.

CODES

1	LESS THAN $500
2	$500 TO LESS THAN $1,000
3	$1,000 TO LESS THAN $2,000
4	$2,000 TO LESS THAN $4,000
5	$4,000 TO LESS THAN $6,000
6	$6,000 TO LESS THAN - $10,000
7	$10,000 TO LESS THAN $20,000
8	$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX EW15 BOX E15 NOT ON FILE

Go to EW15.

EW15

ew5progneed1	R5 EW15 SP RECEIVD FOOD STAMPS
ew5progneed2	R5 EW15 SP REC OTHR FOOD ASST
ew5progneed3	R5 EW15 SP REC GAS ENERGY ASST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Use "Same Question Stem" display for EW15[a-c].
If at EW15a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "in the last year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[} There are several state and federal programs that help people in need. In the last year, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive help from any of these programs? {]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Food stamps (also called the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, or SNAP)?
RESPONSE [2] b. Other food assistance such as Meals-on-Wheels?
RESPONSE [3] c. Gas, electricity, or other energy assistance?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EW16

ew5mealskip1	R5 EW16 SKIP MEALS NO MONEY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

We know people sometimes find it hard to make ends meet. Thinking about the last month, did {you/SP}

{or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} skip any meals because there was not enough food, or money to buy food?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW18
	REFUSED	EW18
	DON'T KNOW	EW18

EW17 ew5mealskip2 R5 EW17 SKIP MEALS HOW OFTEN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

How many days in the last month did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} skip meals? Would you say nearly every day, more than half the days, several days, but less than half the days, or a few days?

CODES

1	NEARLY EVERY DAY
2	MORE THAN HALF THE DAYS
3	SEVERAL DAYS (LESS THAN HALF)
4	A FEW DAYS
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EW18

ew5nopayhous	R5 EW18A NO MONEY FOR HOUSING
ew5nopayutil	R5 EW18B NO MONEY FOR UTILITIES
ew5nopaymed	R5 EW18C NO MONEY FOR MEDICAL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for EW18[a-c].
Display "last year" in underlined text.

If at EW18a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Were there times in the last year when {you/SP} did not have enough money to…{]}

RESPONSE [1] a. pay the rent or mortgage?
RESPONSE [2] b. pay utility bills (gas, electric)?
RESPONSE [3] c. pay medical or prescription drug bills

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section HL – Helpers.

NHATS Round 5

Section HL [HELPERS] Sequence: 41

BOX HL1PRE

BOX HL1PRE NOT ON FILE

If no PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS are flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE and
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE and
HELPSOUTOF BED and
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN and
TOOKPLACES and
HELPSWITHEATING and
HELPSWITHBATHING and
HELPSWITHTOILETING and
HELPSWITHDRESSING and
HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY and
HELPEDWITHSHOPPING and
HELPEDWITHMEALS and
HELPEDWITHBANKING and
HELPEDWITHMONEYMATTERS and
HELPEDTRACKMEDS and
SATINWITHDOCTOR and
HELPEDMAKEINSURANCEDECISIONS, go to Section LS – NLTCS Questions.

Else if the only PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE and
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE and
HELPSOUTOF BED and
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN and
TOOKPLACES and
HELPSWITHEATING and
HELPSWITHBATHING and
HELPSWITHTOILETING and
HELPSWITHDRESSING and
HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY and
HELPEDWITHSHOPPING and
HELPEDWITHMEALS and
HELPEDWITHBANKING and
HELPEDWITHMONEYMATTERS and
HELPEDTRACKMEDS and
SATINWITHDOCTOR and
HELPEDMAKEINSURANCEDECISIONS
are STAFF PERSON FROM PLACE SP LIVES or RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES (for HELPEDWITHMEALS), or MEALS ON WHEELS (for HELPEDWITHMEALS), go to Section LS – NLTCS Questions.

Otherwise, go to HL1PRE.

HL1PRE

HL1PRE NOT NO FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about the people who you said help {you/SP} with daily activities.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length 1

BOX HL1 op5ishelper R5 BXHL1 ELIGIBLE HL SECTION

For each PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE or
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE or
HELPSOUTOF BED or
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN or
TOOKPLACES or
HELPSWITHEATING or
HELPSWITHBATHING or
HELPSWITHTOILETING or
HELPSWITHDRESSING or
HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY or
HELPEDWITHSHOPPING or
HELPEDWITHMEALS or
HELPEDWITHBANKING or
HELPEDWITHMONEYMATTERS or
HELPEDTRACKMEDS or
SATINWITHDOCTOR or
HELPEDMAKEINSURANCEDECISIONs
who is not a STAFF PERSON FROM PLACE SP LIVES or RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES (for HELPEDWITHMEALS), or MEALS ON WHEELS (for HELPED WITH MEALS), set HELPER flag=1 (YES).

Write HELPER flag to PERSON ROSTER for each roster member.

Loop through HL1 and HL8 for each PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with a HELPER flag =1 (YES).

HL1 op5helpsched R5 HL1 HELP IS REG SCHEDULED

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have a regular schedule, or does his/her schedule vary?

CODES

1	REGULAR	
2	VARIED	HL3
	REFUSED	HL3
	DON'T KNOW	HL3

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write HELPSCHEDULE response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL2 op5numdayswk R5 HL2 NUM DAYS HELP PER WK

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, on how many days per week did {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 7
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #DAYSHELPWEEK response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL3 — BOX HO4 — NOT ON FILE

If HL2 = 0, DK, or RF, go to BOX HL5.

Otherwise, go to HL4.

HL3 — op5numdaysmn — R5 HL3 NUM DAYS HELP PER MON

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, on how many days did {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 31
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #DAYSHELPMONTH response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL4 — BOX HL4 — NOT ON FILE

If HL3 = 0, go to BOX HL5.

Otherwise, go to HL4.

HL4 — op5numhrsday — R5 HL4 NUM HRS HELP PER DAY

QUESTION TEXT:

On days when {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} helped, about how many hours per day did (he/she) help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR, ENTER ZERO

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #HOURSHELP response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL5 — BOX HL5 — NOT ON FILE

If PERSON ROSTER member relationship = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), go to BOX HL9.

Else if PERSON ROSTER member relationship = 31 (PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE), go to HL6.

Otherwise, go to HL5.

HL5 op5paidhelpr R5 HL5 HELPER IS PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} paid to provide this help?

IF NEEDED: By paid help, we mean paid by someone as part of a job. We will ask next who pays the person.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX HL9
	REFUSED	BOX HL9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #PAIDHELP response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL6

op5sppayshlp	R5 HL6 SP PAYS FOR HELP
op5govpayhlp	R5 HL6 GOVT PAYS FOR HELP
op5inspayhlp	R5 HL6 INSUR PAYS FOR HELP
op5othpayhlp	R5 HL6 OTHER PAYS FOR HELP

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} paid by {you/SP}, {your/his/her} family, by a government program, by {your/his/her} insurance, or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	SP AND/OR FAMILY	BOX HL7
2	GOVERNMENT PROGRAM	BOX HL7
3	INSURANCE	BOX HL7
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HL7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL7

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.
Write WHOPAYS response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL6A HL6A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHO PAYS FOR PERSON WHO HELPS {SP}.

Text 50 char

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

BOX HL7

BOX HL7 NOT ON FILE

If HL6=1 (SP AND/OR FAMILY), go to HL7.
Else if HL6=2 (GOVERNMENT PROGRAM), go to HL8.
Otherwise, go to BOX HL9.

HL7

op5payunit R5 HL7 PAYMENT UNIT

QUESTION TEXT:

How much did {you/SP} (and {your/his/her} family) pay {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} last month?

INDICATE RESPONSE UNIT

CODES

1	HOURLY	HL7B
2	WEEKLY	HL7C
3	MONTHLY	BOX HL8
4	DID NOT PAY IN LAST MONTH	HL7D
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	BOX HL8
	REFUSED	BOX HL8
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write PAYUNIT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL7A

op5hourlypay R5 HL7A HOURLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER HOURLY AMOUNT PAID
$_____.___

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999.99
Soft Range	5 to 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write HOURLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If valid amount given, skip to Box HL8.

HL7B

op5weeklypay R5 HL7B WEEKLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER WEEKLY AMOUNT PAID
$_____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	50 to 1000

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write WEEKLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If valid amount given, skip to Box HL8.

HL7C

op5monthlypy R5 HL7C MONTHLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MONTHLY AMOUNT PAID
$_____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	50 to 5000

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write MONTHLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

Go to BOX HL8.

HL7D

HL7D NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER RATE OF PAYMENT.

ENTER TEXT

Length	50

BOX HL8

BOX HL8 NOT ON FILE

If HL6=2 (GOVERNMENT PROGRAM), go to HL8.

Otherwise, go to Box HL9.

HL8

op5progmpaid R5 HL8 PROGRAM PAID FOR HELPER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ", also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}" if state name for Medicaid is not "Medicaid".

QUESTION TEXT:

Do you know whether this program is Medicaid {, also known as {STATE MEDICAID PROGRAM NAME}}, Medicare, a state program, or something else?

CODES

1	MEDICAID	BOX HL9
2	MEDICARE	BOX HL9
3	STATE PROGRAM	BOX HL9
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HL9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use NHATS State Name for Medicaid file for {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM} display.
Write PROGRAMPAID response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL8A

HL8A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER PROGRAM.

Text 50 char

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

BOX HL9

BOX HL9 NOT ON FILE

Go to HL1 for next PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with HELPER flag=1 (YES).
If no additional PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with HELPER flag=1 (YES), go to Section LS – NLTCS Questions.

Derived Variables From Items in HL Section	
op5dhrsmth	R5 D HL2 HL3 HL4 HRS HELP MONTH

NHATS Round 5

Section LS [NLTCS QUESTIONS] Sequence: 42

LS1PRE

LS1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT

The last few questions we have for you may sound very similar to what you have heard already, but we need your answers to understand how differences in question wording affect health and aging trends.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

LS1

ls5evdayact1	R5 LS1 EATING W OUT HELP SP EQUP
ls5evdayact2	R5 LS1 GET IN OUT BED W OUT HELP
ls5evdayact3	R5 LS1 GET IN OUT CHR W OUT HELP
ls5evdayact4	R5 LS1 WALK INSIDE WITHOUT HELP
ls5evdayact5	R5 LS1 GO OUTSDE W OUT HLP SP EQ
ls5evdayact6	R5 LS1 DRESSING WITHOUT HELP
ls5evdayact7	R5 LS1 BATHING WITHOUT HELP
ls5evdayact8	R5 LS1 TOILETING WITHOUT HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for LS1a-LS1h

If at LS1a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{The next few questions are about {your/SP's} ability to do everyday activities without help. By help, I mean either the help of another person, including the people who live with {you/him/her}, or the help of special equipment. {]}

{[}{Do you/Does SP} have any problem...{]}

{variable text a-h}

RESPONSE [1] a. eating without the help of another person or special equipment?
RESPONSE [2] b. getting in or out of bed without help?
RESPONSE [3] c. getting in or out of chairs without help?
RESPONSE [4] d. walking around inside without help?
RESPONSE [5] e. going outside without the help of another person or special equipment?
RESPONSE [6] f. dressing without help?
RESPONSE [7] g. bathing without help?
RESPONSE [8] h. getting to the bathroom or using the toilet?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
3	CAN'T DO/DON'T DO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-h sequence until all rows have been displayed.

LS2	**ls5ableto1**	R5 LS2 PREPARE MEALS W OUT HELP
	ls5ableto2	R5 LS2 LAUNDRY WITHOUT HELP
	ls5ableto3	R5 LS2 SP ABLE LIGHT HOUSEWORK
	ls5ableto4	R5 LS2 SHOP FOR GROC WOUT HELP
	ls5ableto5	R5 LS2 SP ABLE MANAGE MONEY
	ls5ableto6	R5 LS2 SP TAKE MEDS WOUT HELP
	ls5ableto7	R5 LS2 SP MAKE TELEPHONE CALLS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for LS2a-LS2g.

If at LS2a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{Are you/Is SP} able to… {]}

IF SP DOES NOT DO, BUT IS ABLE TO DO AN ACTIVITY, CODE "YES" FOR THE ACTIVITY

{variable text a-g}

RESPONSE [1] a. prepare meals without help?
RESPONSE [2] b. do laundry without help?
RESPONSE [3] c. do light housework such as washing dishes?
RESPONSE [4] d. shop for groceries without help?
RESPONSE [5] e. manage money, such as keeping track of bills and handling cash?
RESPONSE [6] f. take medicine without help?
RESPONSE [7] g. make telephone calls without help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX LS3

BOXLS3 NOT ON FILE

If LS2a=2 (NO), display LS3a.
If LS2b=2 (NO), display LS3b.
If LS2c=2 (NO), display LS3c.
If LS2d=2 (NO), display LS3d.
If LS2e=2 (NO), display LS3e.
If LS2f=2 (NO), display LS3f.

If LS2g=2 (NO), display LS3g.
Otherwise, go to Section CL – Closing.

LS3

ls5diskefrm1	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FROM MEAL PREP
ls5diskefrm2	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FROM LAUNDRY
ls5diskefrm3	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FRM LGHT HOUSWK
ls5diskefrm4	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FRM SHOP GROC
ls5diskefrm5	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FRM MANAGE MONY
ls5diskefrm6	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FROM TAKE MEDS
ls5diskefrm7	R5 LS3 DIS KEEPS FROM TELEPHONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display for LS3a-LS3g

If at LS3a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Does a disability or a health problem keep {you/SP} from…{]}

{variable text a-g}

RESPONSE [1] a. preparing meals?
RESPONSE [2] b. doing laundry?
RESPONSE [3] c. doing light housework?
RESPONSE [4] d. shopping for groceries?
RESPONSE [5] e. managing money?
RESPONSE [6] f. taking medicine?
RESPONSE [7] g. making telephone calls?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section CL – Closing.

NHATS Round 5

Section IR [INTERVIEWER REMARKS] Sequence: 43

IR1A1 ir5intlang R5 IR1A1 INTERVIEW LANGUAGE

QUESTION TEXT:

What language did you use to conduct this interview?

CODES

1	English	IR1
2	Spanish	IR1
3	Other (specify)	

IR1A2 IR1A2 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Specify language used to conduct interview.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

IR1 IR1 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Was the SP interview completed in person or by telephone?

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

BOXIR1A BOXIR1a NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR2.
Otherwise, go to IR1A.

IR1A IR1A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe why the SP interview was conducted by telephone.

CODES

1	In person	IR2
2	Telephone	

IR2 ir5spattitud R5 IR2 SP ATTITUDE TOWARD INTVW

QUESTION TEXT:

In general, what was the respondent's attitude toward the interview?

CODES

1	Friendly and interested
2	Cooperative but not particularly interested
3	Impatient and restless
4	Hostile

IR3 ir5undrstand R5 IR3 SP UNDERSTAND QUESTION

QUESTION TEXT:

In general, how was the respondent's understanding of the questions?

CODES

1	Good	Box IR4
2	Fair	
E	Poor	

IR3A IR3A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Select any issues that may have affected respondent's understanding of the questions

Select all that apply.

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	Hearing problems	BOX IR4
2	Language barrier	BOX IR4
3	SP has Alzheimer's/Dementia	BOX IR4
91	Other (Specify)	

IR3B IR3B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe any circumstances that may have affected respondent's understanding of the questions.

ENTER TEXT

	Length	500

BOX IR4 BOX IR4 NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR23.
Else if PROXY flag = 1 (yes), go to IR4.

Otherwise go to IR6

IR4 ir5sppresent R5 IR4 AMT OF INTERVIW SP PRESENT

QUESTION TEXT:

About how much of the interview was the SP present for?

CODES

1	All of the time	IR6
2	Most of the time	IR6
3	Some of the time	IR6
4	Only for the cognition and/or performance parts	IR6
5	None of the time	

IR5

ir5sppresreas1	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_SLEEP
ir5sppresreas2	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_2ILL
ir5sppresreas3	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_ALZH
ir5sppresreas4	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_PRXYREQ
ir5sppresreas5	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_INFCLTY
ir5sppresreas6	R5 IR5 REASON SP NOT PRESENT_OTHSPFY

QUESTION TEXT:

Select reason(s) why the SP wasn't present for the interview?

CODES **Code All That Apply**

1	SP was sleeping	IR6
2	SP was to ill	IR6
3	SP has Alzheimer's/Dementia	IR6
4	Proxy request	IR6
5	SP in facility	IR6
91	Other (Specify)	

IR5A

IR5A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Explain why the SP wasn't present for the interview.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR6

ir5intvwhlp R5 IR6 ANYONE HELP WITH INTVW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "and the proxy".

QUESTION TEXT:

Besides the SP {and the proxy}, was there anyone else who helped answer questions during the interview?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	BOX IR7
3	Interview was conducted by telephone	BOX IR7

IR6A

ir5prsnhlp1	R5 IR6A SPOUSE HELPED WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp2	R5 IR6A CHILD HELPED WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp3	R5 IR6A RELATIVE HELP WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp4	R5 IR6A FRIEND HELPED WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp5	R5 IR6A STAFF HELPED WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp6	R5 IR6A AIDE HELPED WITH INTVW
ir5prsnhlp91	R5 IR6A OTHER HELPED WITH INTVW

QUESTION TEXT:

Select any issues that may have affected respondent's understanding of the questions

Select all that apply.

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	Spouse/Partner
2	Child of SP
3	Other relative
4	Friend/Neighbor
5	Staff person from place Sp lives
6	Personal helper/aide
91	Other

BOX IR7

BOX IR7 NOT ON FILE

If IR4 = 5 (none of the time), go to IR8.

Otherwise, go to IR7.

IR7

IR7 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you encounter any problems of issues with administering the SP cognition section?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR8
3	Not Administered	

IR7A

IR7A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe the SP cognition section problems, issues, or reasons not administered.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR8

IR8 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you encounter any problems or issues with CAPI?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	BOX IR10

IR8A

IR8A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe problem or issues with CAPI.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

BOX IR10

BOX IR10 NOT ON FILE

If IR4 = 5 (none of the time), go to IR12.

Otherwise, go to IR10.

IR10

IR10 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you encounter any problems of issues with administering the physical activities?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR10B
3	Not Administered	

IR10A

IR10A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe the physical activities problems, issues, or reasons not administered.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR10B

ir5demolang1 R5 PHYS ACT DEMO SAFETY TRANS

QUESTION TEXT:

Was the physical activities demonstration or the safety question "Do you think it would be safe to try this?"
Translate for the SP into a language other than English or Spanish?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR11

IR10C

ir5demolang2 (Sensitive) R5 PHYS ACT DEMO SAFETY LANG

QUESTION TEXT:

What language was the physical activity demonstration or the safety question "Do you think it would be safe to try this?" translated into?

CODES

1	Arabic
2	Armenian
3	Bengali
4	Chinese - Cantonese
5	Chinese - Mandarin
6	Creole
7	Czech
8	Farsi
9	French
10	German
11	Greek
12	Guajarati
13	Hindi
14	Hungarian
15	Italian
16	Japanese
17	Korean
18	Laotian
19	Lithuanian
2-	Panjabi
21	Polish
22	Portuguese
23	Russian
24	Slovak
25	Tagalog
26	Thai
27	Urdu
28	Vietnamese
91	Other (Specify)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IR10C=1-28, go to IR11.
Otherwise, go to IR10D.

IR10D

IR10D NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Enter the other language that the physical activities were translated into.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

IR12

ir5sessions R5 IR12 MORE ONE INTVW SESSION

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you have to complete the SP interview in more than one session?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR12C

IR12A

ir5sessrsn1 R5 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SP TIRED

	ir5sessrsn2	R5 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SP ILL
	ir5sessrsn3	R5 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SCHEDULE
	ir5sessrsn91	R5 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION OTHER

QUESTION TEXT:

Select reason(s) for completing interview in more than 1 session.

Select all that apply

CODES	**Code All That Apply**
1	SP/Proxy too tired to complete in 1 session
2	SP/Proxy felt poorly/ill/SP's health
3	Schedule conflict for respondent
91	Other (Specify)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 selected by itself or with any other response, go to IR12B.
Otherwise, go to IR12C.

IR12B

IR12B NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe other reason why the interview was completed in more than 1 session.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR12C

ir5conhomapt R5 IR12C INTRV CONDTD AT HME/APT

QUESTION TEXT:

Was the entire interview conducted inside SP's home/apartment/unit?

CODES

1	Yes	IR12E
2	No	
3	Entire interview conducted by telephone	IR12E

IR12D

IR12D NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe where the interview was completed and why it was not administered in SP's home/apartment/unit.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR12E

ir5insidhome R5 IR12E GO INSIDE HOME/APT/UNIT

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you go inside SP's home/apartment/unit?

CODES

1 Yes

2	No	IR15

BOX IR13

BOX IR13 NOT ON FILE

If IR12C = 1 (ENTIRE INTERVIEW IN HOME) or IR12E = 1 (WENT INSIDE HOME), go to IR13.

Otherwise, go to IR15.

IR13

ir5condihom1	R5 IR13 PAINT PEELING IN SP HOME
ir5condihom2	R5 IR13 PESTS IN SP HOME
ir5condihom3	R5 IR13 BROKN FURNITURE SP HOME
ir5condihom4	R5 IR13 FLOORING NEEDS REPAIR
ir5condihom5	R5 IR13 HOM OTHR TRIPPING HAZRD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
If at IR13a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Inside the SP's home/apartment/unit, did you observe… {]}

{variable text [a-e]}

RESPONSE [1] a. peeling or flaking paint?
RESPONSE [2] b. evidence of pests (e.g., cockroaches, rodents, etc.)?
RESPONSE [3] c. broken furniture or lamps?
RESPONSE [4] d. flooring in need of repair (e.g., torn carpet, broken tiles, split wood)?
RESPONSE [5] e. other tripping hazards (e.g., pathways not clear, throw rugs not secured, electrical cords in path)?

CODES

1	Yes
2	No

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-e sequence until all rows have been displayed.

IR14

ir5clutter1	R5 IR14 CLUTTR IN INTERVIEW ROOM
ir5clutter2	R5 IR14 CLUTTR IN OTHR SP ROOMS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
If at IR14a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If at IR14b, display response option 4, "Could not see other rooms".

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}How cluttered… {]}

{variable text [a-b]}

RESPONSE [1] a. was the room where the interview was held?
RESPONSE [2] b. were the other rooms in the SP's home/apartment/unit?

CODES

1	Not at all cluttered
2	Somewhat cluttered
3	Very cluttered
4	Could not see other rooms

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-b sequence until all rows have been displayed.

IR15

ir5areacond1	R5 IR15 LITTER GLASS ON SDWLK ST
ir5areacond2	R5 IR15 GRAFFITI ON BUILDG WALLS
ir5areacond3	R5 IR15 VACANT HOUSES OR STORES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
If at IR15a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

REFER TO THE HOME ENVIRONMENT CHECKLIST EC2a-c ITEMS WHEN ANSWERING THESE QUESTIONS.

{[} When standing in front of the SP's home/building, and looking around in every direction, how much of the following did you see?{]}

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Litter, broken glass, or trash, on sidewalks and streets?
RESPONSE [2] b. Graffiti on buildings and walls?
RESPONSE [3] c. Vacant or deserted houses or storefronts?

CODES

1	None
2	A Little
3	Some
4	A lot
5	Could not observe

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

IR16

ir5condhome1	R5 IR16 BROKEN WINDOWS IN HOME
ir5condhome2	R5 IR16 CRUMBLING FOUNDTN IN HOME
ir5condhome3	R5 IR16 MISSING BRCKS SIDNG IN HM
ir5condhome4	R5 IR16 ROOF PROBLEM IN HOME
ir5condhome5	

ir5condhome6 R5 IR16 BROKEN STEPS TO HOME

R5 IR16 CONTINUOUS SIDEWALKS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
If at IR16a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

REFER TO THE HOME ENVIRONMENT CHECKLIST EC3a-F ITEMS WHEN ANSWERING THESE QUESTIONS.

{[}Standing in front of the SP's home/building, did it have…{]}

{variable text [a-f]}

RESPONSE [1] a. any broken or boarded up windows?
RESPONSE [2] b. a crumbling foundation or open holes?
RESPONSE [3] c. missing bricks, siding, or other outside materials?
RESPONSE [4] d. roof problems (e.g., missing material, sagging, or a hole in roof)?
RESPONSE [5] e. uneven walking surfaces or broken steps in the area leading to the home/building?
RESPONSE [6] f. continuous sidewalks in both directions?

CODES

1	Yes
2	No
7	Could not observe

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-f sequence until all rows have been displayed.

IR17

IR17 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Are there any driving directions that you'd like to enter for the next round interviewer

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR23

IR17A

IR17A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Provide driving directions for the next round interviewer.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR23

IR23 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there any information you have recorded in the CAPI SP interview that you would like the Home Office staff to correct?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	BOX IR24

IR23A

IR23A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe information you have recorded in the CAPI SP interview that you would like the Home Office staff to correct.

ENTER TEXT

Length 750

BOXIR24

BOXIR24 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR25.
Otherwise, got to IR24.

IR24

IR24 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Are there any other comments about the case or the interviewing situation you would like to make?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR25

IR24A

IR24A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe other comments about the case or interviewing situation.

ENTER TEXT

Length 750

IR25

IR25 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Press 1 and Enter to return to IMS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Return to IMS.
Finalize SP IRQ task as complete (code 20).

NHATS Round 5

Section FQ [FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE] Sequence: 44

FQ1PRE

FQ1PRE NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If the NHATS Interview task =11 (READY) and NEWSAMPLE flag <> 1, display "CONFIRM WITH THE FACILITY {SP} IS ALIVE BEFORE CONTINUING" and "AND {SP} IS ALIVE"

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE SELECTED THE FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE (FQ) FOR CASE

{CASE ID}, {SP}

{CONFIRM WITH THE FACILITY { SP} IS ALIVE BEFORE CONTINUING}.

IF THIS IS THE CORRECT CASE {AND {SP} IS ALIVE}, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TO SELECT ANOTHER CASE OR TASK, BREAKOFF AND SELECT THE CORRECT CASE ID AND TASK FROM THE IMS

FQ1Consent

FQ1Consent NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

During the course of the study, we would like to record some of the questions and answers for training and data quality. I'd like to continue now unless you have any questions.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IF RESPONDENT REFUSES TO ALLOW AUDIO RECORDING, PRESS 7 AND ENTER

CODES

1	CONSENT TO RECORDING	FQ1A
7	REFUSE CONSENT TO RECORD	

FQ1NotRec

FQ1NotRec NOT ON FILE

That's fine. The interview will not be recorded.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ1A

FQ1A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.
Display FQ1a and FQ1b on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

First, I would like to confirm your name and contact information.

What is your name?

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

FQ1B

FQ1B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.
Display FQ1a and FQ1b on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

FQ2

FQ2 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your job title?

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

FQ3A

FQ3A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the mailing address here?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If Breakoff at or before this screen, do not save any FQ data and set FQ task status = 11 (READY).

FQ3B

FQ3B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the mailing address here?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

FQ3C

FQ3C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "city" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

FQ3D

FQ3D NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "state" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (51STATE) of state names.

FQ3E

FQ3E NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "zip code" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the zip code?]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

ENTER TEXT

Length 5

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display Error Message #11.

FQ3F FQ3F NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the phone number here?

ENTER AREA CODE AND PHONE NUMBER

ENTER TEXT

Length 10
REFUSED

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard edit: if the answer from FQ3f contains less than 10 digits, display error message #12.

Use number input mask (xxx-xxx-xxxx) in the response field.

FQ4 FQ4 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your email address here?

ENTER 97 IF NOT EMAIL ADDRESS

ENTER TEXT

Length 50
REFUSED

FQ5 FQ5 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "whole" as bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the name of this place? If there are different names for certain parts of levels of care in this place, please tell me the name for the whole place.

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

FQ6 fq5dfacdescr R5 FQ6 FACILITY TYPE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display text from FQ5 as FACILITY NAME.
Display "whole" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ1

Now I'm going to show you a list of places.

Which of these BEST describes {FACILITY NAME FROM FQ5}? Again, if there are different parts or levels of care in this place, please tell me about the whole place.

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1 FREE STANDING NURSING HOME FQ15

2	FREE STANDING ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY	FQ7
3	NURSING HOME AND ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY	FQ7
4	CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT COMMUNITY (CCRC)	FQ7
5	ADULT FAMILY CARE HOME	FQ15
6	GROUP HOME	FQ15
7	BOARD AND CARE HOME	FQ15
8	RETIREMENT COMMUNITY OR SENIOR HOUSING (NOT CCRC)	FQ7
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	FQ7
	DON'T KNOW	FQ7

FQ6A **fq5dosfacd** R5 FQ6A OTHER SPECIFY FAC TYPE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

FQ7 **FQ7** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Next, I need to confirm where {SP} is living.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ8 **fq5prtlivnam** R5 FQ8 FAC NM DIFF4PLC SP LIVES

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the part of {PLACE NAME FROM FQ5} in which {SP} lives have a different name?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ10
	REFUSED	FQ10
	DON'T KNOW	FQ10

FQ9 **FQ9** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the name of {SP}'s area?

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

FQ10 **fq5dfacarea** R5 FQ10 FACILITY AREA SP LIVES

QUESTION TEXT:

Is the place where {SP} lives considered independent living, assisted living, a special care unit, a nursing home care unit, or something else?

CODES

1	INDEPENDENT LIVING	FQ12
2	ASSISTED LIVING	FQ12
3	SPECIAL CARE, MEMORY CARE, OR ALZHEIMER'S UNIT	FQ11
4	NURSING HOME	FQ12
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	FQ12
	DON'T KNOW	FQ12

FQ10A

fq5dosfaca R5 D FQ10A OTHER SPECIFY FAC AREA

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to FQ12

FQ11

fq5assdnrsng R5 FQ11 ASSIST LIV OR NURSG HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this special care unit part of an assisted living facility or is it part of a nursing home?

CODES

1	ASSISTED LIVING
2	NURSING HOME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

FQ12

fq5othrlevls R5 FQ12 OTH LEVELS OF CARE AVAIL

QUESTION TEXT:

Besides where {SP} lives, are there other levels of care available at {PLACE NAME FREOM FQ5} such as independent living, assisted living, a special care unit, or a nursing home care unit?

CODES

1	YES	FQ13
2	NO	FQ15
	REFUSED	FQ15
	DON'T KNOW	FQ15

FQ13

fq5whotlevl1 R5 FQ13 INDEPNDNT LIV CARE AVAIL

fq5whotlevl2 R5 FQ13 ASSISSTED LVNG CARE AVAIL

fq5whotlevl3 R5 FQ13 ALZHEIMER CARE AVAIL

fq5whotlevl4 R5 FQ13 NURSING HOME CARE AVAIL

fq5whotlevl5 R5 FQ13 OTHR SPECIFY CARE AVAIL

QUESTION TEXT:

What other levels of care are available?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	INDEPENDENT LIVING	FQ15
2	ASSISTED LIVING	FQ15
3	SPECIAL CARE, MEMORY CARE, OR ALZHEIMER'S UNIT	FQ15
4	NURSING HOME	FQ15
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	FQ15
	DON'T KNOW	FQ15

FQ13A

FQ13A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER LEVELS OF CARE

ENTER TEXT

Length 50

FQ15

fq5servaval1	R5 FQ15 MEALS AVAIL
fq5servaval2	R5 FQ15 HELP WITH MEDS AVAIL
fq5servaval3	R5 FQ15 HELP W BATH DRESS AVAIL
fq5servaval4	R5 FQ15 LAUNDRY SERVCS AVAIL
fq5servaval5	R5 FQ15 HOUSEKEEPING SERV AVAIL
fq5servaval6	R5 FQ15 TRANSPRT MED CARE AVAIL
fq5servaval7	R5 FQ15 TRANSPRT TO STORE EVENT
fq5servaval10	R5 FQ15 FITNESS CENTER AVAIL
fq5servaval11	R5 FQ15 WALKING AREA AVAIL
fq5servaval8	R5 FQ15 RECREATIONAL FAC AVAIL
fq5servaval9	R5 FQ15 SOCIAL EVENTS AVAIL
fq5servaval12	R5 FQ15 ONSITE HEALTH AVAIL
fq5servaval13	R5 FQ15 MED EMERGENCY SYSTEM AVAIL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at FQ15a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "at {SP}'s current level of care" and "offered" as bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ2

{[}We are interested in the services that are available to people at {SP}'s current level of care.
Please look at this list. {]}

{[}For each service, please tell me if the service is offered to people at {SP}'s level of care. If the service is offered, please also indicate whether it is part of {SP}'s package of services provided by {PLACE NAME from FQ5} or if there is an extra charge for it. {]}

{variable text [a-m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Meals (in common dining areas or in resident's own rooms)?
RESPONSE [2] b. Help with medications?
RESPONSE [3] c. Help with bathing and dressing?
RESPONSE [4]d. Laundry services for linens or clothing?
RESPONSE [5] e. Housekeeping services?
RESPONSE [6] f. A van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care providers?
RESPONSE [7] g. A van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
RESPONSE [8] h. An indoor fitness center?
RESPONSE [9] i. Areas to walk for pleasure or exercise, like an outdoor walking path?
RESPONSE [10]. j. Other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
RESPONSE [11] k. Organized social events and activities?
RESPONSE [12] l. Onsite health and wellness programs?
RESPONSE [13] m. A medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES, SERVICE PROVIDED AS PART OF PACKAGE
2	YES, SERVICE PROVIDED AT AN EXYTRA CHARGE
3	NO, SERVICE NOIT PROVIDED
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

FQ16PRE

FQ16PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

These next questions are about the sources of payment for {SP}'s care.
PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ16

fq5paysourc1	R5 FQ16 SP OR SP FAMILY PAYMENT
fq5paysourc2	R5 FQ16 SOC SEC SSI PAYMENT
fq5paysourc3	R5 FQ16 MEDICAID PAYMENT
fq5paysourc4	R5 FQ16 MEDICARE PAYMENT
fq5paysourc5	R5 FQ16 PRIVATE INSURANCE PAYMNT
fq5paysourc6	R5 FQ16 OTHR GOVT PAYMENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at FQ16a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If FQ6= 1 (FREE STANDING NURSING HOME) or FQ10=4 (NURSING HOME), OR FQ11=2 (NURSING HOME), display FQ16d {Medicare}.

Display dollar amounts using commas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ3

{[}In the last billing month for which you have complete payment information, what did each of these sources pay for {SP}'s care?{]}

{[}For each one, please tell me the total amount paid by each source for this part of {SP}'s care.{]}

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

ENTER ZERO IF NO PAYMENT FROM SOURCE

{variable text [a-f]}

RESPONSE [1] a. SP OR SP'S FAMILY
RESPONSE [2] b. SOCIAL SECURITY OR SSI
RESPONSE [3] c. MEDICAID
RESPONSE [4] d. MEDICARE
RESPONSE [5] e. PRIVATE INSURANCE
RESPONSE [6] f. OTHER GOVERNMENT SOURCE (VA, STATE, COUNTY)

ENTER NUMBER

Range	
Soft Range	0 to 26000
REFUSED	0 to 10000
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-f sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX FQ17

BOX FQ17 NOT ON FILE

If DK or RF entered at FQ16 for any amount category, go to FQ18.

FQ17

fq5totalpaym R5 FQ17 TOTAL PAYMENT FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display dollar amounts using comas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

That adds up to {TOTAL AMOUNT CALCULATED FROM FQ16}

Is that the total monthly payment for {SP}'s care?

CODES

1	YES	FQ19
2	NO	
	REFUSED	FQ19
	DON'T KNOW	FQ19

FQ18

fq5mnthlyamt R5 FQ18 TOT MTHLY AMT FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display dollar amounts using comas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

Display dollar amounts using commas to separate zeroes.

ENTER AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 26000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

FQ19 fq5primpayer R5 FQ19 PRIMARY PAYER FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ6= 1 (FREE STANDING NURSING HOME) or FQ10=4 (NURSING HOME), OR FQ11=2 (NURSING HOME), display {Medicare,} and response category 4.

QUESTION TEXT:

Would you say the primary payer for {SP}'s care is {SP} or {his/her} family, Social Security, Medicaid, {Medicare,} or some other source?

CODES

1	SP/FAMILY	FQ21
2	SOCIAL SECURITY/SSI	FQ21
3	MEDICAID	FQ21
4	MEDICARE	FQ21
5	OTHER SOURCE	
	REFUSED	FQ21
	DON'T KNOW	FQ21

FQ20 fq5govsource R5 FQ20 GOVERNMENT SOURCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is that a government source?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

FQ21 FQ21 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

I would like to confirm that {SP}'s name is {SP'S MIDDLE NAME} {SP'S LAST NAME}. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	FQ22
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

FQ21A FQ21A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP name in the response fields.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP first name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

FQ21B FQ21B NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

Display SP middle name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty.

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

FQ21C FQ21C NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP last name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

Set flag to indicate SP name was updated.

FQ22 r5dgender R5 D GENDER OF SP

QUESTION TEXT:

THE SP IS LISTED AS A {MALE/FEMALE}

IF GENDER IS OBVIOUS, CODE WITHOUT ASKING

OTHERWISE ASK: Is {SP} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

BOX FQ22A BOX FQ22A NOT ON FILE

Compare preloaded CMS gender of SP with FQ22 value just entered.
If they are the same, go to FQ23.
Otherwise, go to FQ22a

FQ22A FQ22A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU JUST CHANGED SP'S GENDER FROM {PRELOADED CMS GENDER MALE/FEMALE} TO {FEMALE/MALE FROM FQ22} DID YOU INTEND TO DO THAT?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ22

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ22A = 2 (NO), display hard error message "SELECT "GO TO" TO RETURN TO IS4A AND RE-ENTER RESPONSE."

FQ23 FQ23 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded CMS DOB in the question text.

SPELL OUT MONTH WHEN DISPLAYING {BIRTH MONTH BIRTH DAY, BIRTH YEAR}.

FORMAT AS MM/DD/YYYY WHEN DISPLAYING ({BIRTH MM/BIRTH DD/BIRTH YEAR}).

QUESTION TEXT:

I also want to confirm {SP}'s birth date is {BIRTH MONTH, BIRTH DAY, BIRTH YEAR} ({BIRTH MM/BIRTHDD/BIRTH YEAR}). Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	BOX FQ26
2	NO	

REFUSED	BOX FQ26
DON'T KNOW	BOX FQ26

FQ24

FQ24 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded CMS DOB.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {SP}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR (MM-DD-YYYY)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use mask to collect DOB. Separate mm/dd/yyyy with hyphens for data entry.
MONTH range: 1-31
DAY range 1-31
YEAR range: (CURRENT YEAR-65 – FQ24 DOB).

FQ25

r5d2intvrage R5 D SP CAT AGE AT INTVW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

COMPUTE AGE AS (CURRENT DATE – FQ24 DOB).

QUESTION TEXT:

I would like to confirm that {SP} is {CALCULATED AGE} years old today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ24
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX FQ26

BOX FQ26 NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES), go to FQ26.
Otherwise, go to FQ29.

FQ26

fq5yourrace1 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-WHITE
fq5yourrace2 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-AFRICN AMERICN
fq5yourrace3 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-AMERICAN INDIAN
fq5yourrace4 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-ALASKA NATIVE
fq5yourrace5 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-ASIAN
fq5yourrace7 (Sensitive)	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP-NATIVE HWAIIAN
	R5 FQ26 SP RACE OF SP PACIFIC ISLANDR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ4

What race does {SP} consider {himself/herself} to be: White, Black or African American, American Indian, Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian, Pacific Islander, or something else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	WHITE/CAUCASIAN	BOX FQ27
2	BLACK/AFRICAN AMERICAN	BOX FQ27
3	AMERICAN INDIAN	BOX FQ27
4	ALASK NATIVE	BOX FQ27
5	ASIAN	BOX FQ27
6	NATIVE HAWAIIAN	BOX FQ27
7	PACIFIC ISLANDER	BOX FQ27
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX FQ27
	DON'T KNOW	BOX FQ27

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow select all that apply.

FQ26A

FQ26A NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER RACE

ENTER TEXT

Length 75

BOX FQ27

BOX FQ27 NOT ON FILE

If more than one response category selected at FQ26, go to FQ27.

Otherwise, go to FQ28

FQ27

fq5primarace (Sensitive) R2 FQ27 RACE CONSID SP PRIMRLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "or" between each race in question text.

In question text, display only response categories selected at FQ26.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ4

Does SP consider {himself/herself} primarily {RESPONSE CATEGORIES SELECTED AT FQ26}?

CODES

1	WHITE/CAUCASIAN
2	BLACK/AFRICAN AMERICAN
3	AMERICAN INDIAN
4	ALASK NATIVE
5	ASIAN
6	NATIVE HAWAIIAN
7	PACIFIC ISLANDER
91	OTHER RACE SPECIFIED AT FQ26A
	REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

FQ28 fq5hisplatno (Sensitive) R5 FQ28 CNSDR SP HSPAN OR LATNO

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {SP} consider {himself/herself} Hispanic or Latino?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

FQ29 FQ29 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE. THANK RESPONDENT.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ30 FQ30 NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If (LAST INT disposition code =61 (Final NH Complete) or LAST INT disposition code =64 (Final FQ complete, SP INT NOT COMPLETE)) and CMS DODFLAG <> 1 (SP ALIVE), display "NO ADDITIONAL DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED FOR THIS CASE."

QUESTION TEXT:

{NO ADDITIONAL DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED FOR THIS CASE.}

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO RETURN TO IMS SCREEN

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ8=1 (YES), FACILITY NAME = text from FQ9.
Else FACILITY NAME = text from FQ5.
IMS will pull FACILITY NAME from NHATS Facility Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE).

If FQ6 = 1 or [(FQ6 = 2 or 3 or 4 or 8 or 91 or RF or DK) and FQ10 = 4] or FQ11 = 2, set FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME).

Otherwise, set FACILITY TYPE flag = 2 (OTHER FACILITY).

If NEWSAMPLE flag=1 (YES) and FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME), set NHATS Interview Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and IRQ SP Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and set the final case status to code 61, "Complete, NH Facility".
Else if LAST INT final disposition code was code 61 (FINAL NH COMPLETE) and if FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME), set NHATS Interview Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and IRQ SP Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and set the final case status to code 61, "Complete, NH Facility".

Else if R1 final disposition code was code 64 (FINAL FQ COMPLETE, SP NOT COMPLETE), set NHATS Interview Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and IRQ SP Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED); set the final case status to code 61, "Complete, NH Facility" if the FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME); set the final case status to code 64 (FINAL FQ, SP INTERVIEW NOT COMPLETED) if the FACILITY TYPE flag=2 (OTHER FACILITY).

If FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 or 2, set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

IMS will pull FACILITY TYPE flag and FACILITY flag from NHATS Facility Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE) if the NHATS Interview Task=11 (READY).

Set IRQ Facility Task=code 11 (READY).

Derived Variables From Items in FQ Section	
fq5dlocsp	R5 D FQ6 6A 10 10A FOR SAMP WGT
r5dgender	R5 D GENDER OF SP
r5d2intvrage	R5 D SP CAT AGE AT INTVW